



Service Schedule Manual

**Rolls-Royce and
Bentley motor cars**

T.S.D. Publication 4117

Printed in England

© Rolls-Royce Motors Limited 1976

April 1976

T.S.D. 4117

Printed and Published by

Rolls-Royce Motors Limited
Crewe CW1 3PL
Cheshire
England

The information given in this document is based upon the latest knowledge available to Rolls-Royce Motors Limited. However, in view of the Company's continuous programme of product improvement and development, the information may have become out of date and reference should always be made to the Company's service bulletins.

This information must not therefore, be taken as forming part of or establishing any contractual or other commitment by Rolls-Royce Motors Limited.

© Rolls-Royce Motors Limited 1976



Service Schedule Manual

Rolls-Royce and Bentley motor cars

Contents

- A Pre-war cars**
- B Post-war cars up to and including
 the Rolls-Royce Silver Cloud I,
 Bentley SI and SI Continental**
- C Rolls-Royce Silver Cloud II and III,
 Bentley S2 and S3 and S2 and S3
 Continental**
- D Rolls-Royce Phantom Limousines**
- E Rolls-Royce Silver Shadow,
 Corniche and Camargue, Bentley
 T Series and Corniche**



Chapter A

Pre-war cars

Chapter A

Pre-war cars

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery: Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, check the oil level; top-up if necessary.
3. Engine cooling system: Weekly, check the coolant level; top-up if necessary.
4. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
5. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
6. Chassis lubrication system (If fitted): Periodically, operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.
Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

Every 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles)

1. Air filter element: Clean the air filter element.
2. Ball joints: Check adjustment of steering and shock damper ball joints.
3. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
Check tightness of battery terminals; tighten if necessary. Clean the terminals and coat with petroleum jelly.
4. Belt tension: Check tension of fan belt and adjust if necessary.
5. Brakes: Adjust if necessary, the brakes and servo.
Lubricate brake pedal mechanism, pivot pins and bearings and the servo bearings.
6. Carburettor: Clean air valve damper and top-up with engine oil (if applicable).
Clean filter gauzes in carburettor float chambers.
7. Chassis lubrication system (If fitted): Check for excessive leakage; rectify as necessary.
Operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.
Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.
8. Clutch: Check clutch pedal free movement; adjust if necessary.
Lubricate clutch pedal mechanism.
9. Dynamo and starter motor: Remove any deposits of dust and oil from the dynamo and starter motor brushes.
Lubricate dynamo bearings, starter motor bearings and drive where applicable.

10. Electrical system: Check that all instruments, lamps and direction indicators are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
11. Engine: Change engine oil and clean/renew all oil filters
12. Engine cooling system: Check coolant level; top-up if necessary. Also check specific gravity of coolant, rectify if necessary.
13. Front suspension (Phantom III only): Check and if necessary top-up the front spring suspension casings with oil.
14. Fuel pumps: Test the operation of each fuel pump independently; rectify as necessary.
15. Gearbox: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.
16. Hydraulic jack reservoir (If fitted): Check oil level in hydraulic jack reservoir tank; top-up if necessary.
17. Ignition distributor: Clean contact breaker points, check gaps and reset if necessary.
Lubricate distributor shaft bearings, governor spindle, contact breaker rocker arm, pivots, felt lubrication pad and cam lubrication pad (if fitted).
Check ignition timing and adjust if necessary.
18. Magneto (If fitted): Test operation; rectify if necessary.
Clean contact breaker points, check gaps and reset if necessary.
19. Main line fuel filter: Clean out main line filter and filter bowl. Clean autovac filter (if fitted).
20. Rear axle: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.
21. Shock dampers: Check and if necessary top-up the front and rear shock dampers with oil.
Check and if necessary top-up the shock damper manual control tank with oil.
22. Sparking plugs: Clean sparking plugs and reset gaps.
23. Starter gear: Check and if necessary top-up the starter motor switch with oil.
Check the starter reduction gear oil level and top-up if necessary (Silver Wraith only).
24. Steering box: Check oil level in steering box; top-up if necessary.
25. Steering column (20/25 and 25/30 model cars only): Check steering column thrust race, adjust if necessary.
26. Tappet adjustment: Check tappet clearances, reset if necessary.
27. Tyres: Check and if necessary adjust tyre pressures, including the spare. Also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

28. Bonnet and door locks: Lubricate bonnet fasteners and locks, door locks, hinges and luggage compartment locks.
29. Control linkages: Lubricate all engine controls, steering column controls and radiator shutters.
30. Coolant pump: Lubricate coolant pump and fan bearings.
31. Engine support bracket and dynamo drive coupling (20/25 model cars only): Lubricate engine support brackets and dynamo drive coupling.
32. Front and rear axle (20/25 model cars only): Lubricate front and rear axle systems and spring gaiters.
33. Propeller shaft: Lubricate propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint (if applicable).
34. Road wheel hubs: Lubricate splines on road wheels and hubs.
35. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 32 200 kilometres (20 000 miles)

Carry out the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) service schedule with the exception of the Gearbox, Rear axle and Sparking plugs. The servicing for these items is as follows.

1. Gearbox: Change gearbox oil.
2. Rear axle: Change rear axle oil.
3. Sparking plugs: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring the gaps are set correctly.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain and flush the cooling system. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule carry out the following.

1. Coolant hoses: Renew all coolant and heater hoses.



Chapter B

**Post-war cars
up to and including
the Silver Cloud I,
S1 and S1 Continental**



Chapter B

Post-war cars
up to and including
the Silver Cloud I,
S1 and S1 Continental

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
8 000		5 000	9.0	
16 000		10 000	9.5	
32 000		20 000	11.5	
96 000		60 000	12.0	See also Service Recommendations

Seasonal Schedule

12 months	3.0
2 years	5.0

Service Recommendations

96 000	60 000	14.5
--------	--------	------

Chapter B

Post-war cars up to and including the Rolls-Royce Silver Cloud I, Bentley S1 and Bentley S1 Continental

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery: Weekly, check the electrolyte level, top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, check the oil level; top-up if necessary.
3. Engine cooling system: Weekly, check the coolant level; top-up if necessary.
4. Ignition distributor grease cap: Weekly, turn the grease cap one turn. When empty refill with the correct grease.
5. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
6. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
7. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
8. Chassis lubrication system (If fitted): Periodically, operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.
Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.
9. Oil bath air cleaner (If fitted): Every 1 600 kilometres (1 000 miles), clean the filter element by washing in petrol and then allowing to dry. Replace the element and refill the oil container to the indicated level.
The cleaner should be serviced at more frequent intervals if the car is being operated in very dusty conditions.

Every 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles)

1. Air filter element: Clean the air filter element by washing thoroughly in petrol. After washing, soak in oil and then drain off any excessive oil.
On cars fitted with an oil bath air cleaner, after cleaning replace the element and then refill the oil container to the indicated level.
2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
Check tightness of battery terminals; tighten if necessary.
Clean the terminals and coat with petroleum jelly.
3. Belt tension: Check tension of the fan belt(s) and adjust if necessary.
4. Brakes: Adjust if necessary, the brakes and servo.
Lubricate brake pedal mechanism, pivot pins and bearings.

Check fluid level in brake reservoirs and top-up if necessary.

5. Carburettors: Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.

Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.

6. Chassis lubrication system (If fitted): Check for excessive leakage; rectify as necessary.

Operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.

Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

7. Clutch: Check clutch pedal free movement; adjust if necessary (if applicable).

8. Electrical system: Check that all instruments, lamps and direction indicators are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.

9. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

10. Engine cooling system: Check coolant level; top-up if necessary.

Also check specific gravity of coolant; rectify if necessary.

11. Fuel pumps: Test the operation of each fuel pump independently; rectify as necessary.

12. Gearbox: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

13. Heater controls: Check that heater controls are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.

14. Ignition distributor: Clean contact breaker points, check gaps and reset if necessary.

Lubricate distributor shaft bearings, governor spindle, contact breaker rocker arm, pivots, felt lubrication pad and cam lubrication pad (if fitted). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease.

Turn the grease cap one turn. When empty refill with the correct grease.

Check ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

15. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with an automatic gearbox): Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

16. Rear axle: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

17. Refrigeration condenser matrix (If fitted): Remove any foreign matter from the refrigeration condenser matrix.

18. Sparking plugs: Clean the sparking plugs and reset gaps.

19. Steering box or steering pump: Check oil level in steering box or steering pump reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

20. Tappet adjustment: Check tappet clearances; reset if necessary.

21. Tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures, including the spare. Also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

22. Windscreen washer reservoir: Check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

23. Bonnet and door locks: Lubricate bonnet fasteners and locks, door locks, hinges and luggage compartment locks.

24. Control linkages: Lubricate the gear range selector controls, acceleration linkage and steering column controls.

25. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 16 000 kilometres (10 000 miles)

In addition to the items listed under the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Brakes, Carburetter, Fuel pumps, Propeller shaft and Sparking plugs the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

1. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.

Adjust if necessary, the brakes and servo.

Lubricate brake pedal mechanism, pivot pins and bearings.

Check fluid level in brake reservoirs and top-up if necessary.

2. Brake master cylinder: Grease the master cylinder balance lever bearing (where applicable).

3. Carburetters: Clean filter gauzes in carburetter float chamber lids.

Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.

Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.

4. Fuel pumps: Clean filter gauzes. Test operation of each pump independently; rectify as necessary.

5. Main line fuel filter: Clean out main line filter and filter bowl.

6. Recirculatory heater filter (S1 cars only): Clean recirculatory heater filter.

7. Refrigeration system (if fitted): Grease the coolant bearing.

8. Shock dampers: Check front and rear shock dampers for oil leakage; top-up if necessary.

9. Sparking plugs: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring the gaps are set correctly.

10. Starter motor: Check starter motor reduction gear oil level; top-up if necessary.

11. Dynamo: Lubricate rear dynamo bearing (if applicable).

12. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

On cars fitted with an automatic gearbox check that the ball and trunnion rubber cover is secure and in good condition.

Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

13. Track rods (S1 cars only): Lubricate the track rod grease points.

Every 32 000 kilometres (20 000 miles)

In addition to the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) and 16 000 kilometres (10 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

In the case of the Chassis lubrication system, Gearbox, Propeller shaft and Rear axle the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the previous schedules should not be consulted for these items.

1. Chassis lubrication system: Check for excessive leakage; rectify as necessary.

Renew the felt strainer pad located at the base of the chassis oil pump.

Operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.

Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

2. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

3. Gearbox: Change gearbox oil.

Clean the breather in the top of the dipstick (applicable only to cars fitted with an automatic gearbox).

4. Propeller shaft: Lubricate propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

On cars fitted with an automatic gearbox check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. If the joint shows signs of leakage, dismantle the joint, inspect, rectify as necessary and then refill with grease.

Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

5. Rear axle: Change rear axle oil.

6. Steering pump (if fitted): Renew filter element.

7. Vokes air filter element (Continental models only): Renew air filter element.

Every 96 500 kilometres (60 000 miles)

In addition to the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles), 16 000 kilometres (10 000 miles) and the 32 000 kilometres (20 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

1. Propeller shaft: Examine the propeller shaft centre bearings and re-pack with grease.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Thoroughly flush out the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. This should be carried out just prior to the Autumn.

Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze/ water mixture or inhibited solution.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule carry out the following.

1. Coolant hoses: Renew all coolant and heater hoses.

Service Recommendations

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

1. Every 96 000 kilometres (60 000 miles):
Renew the brake hoses, wheel cylinder seals and brake master cylinder seals.

If necessary, renew the dust and water seals whilst carrying out the above mentioned procedures.

Completely drain the brake fluid from the hydraulic systems and clean the reservoirs. Fill with approved fluid and bleed the systems.



Chapter C

Silver Cloud II and III, S2 and S3, Continental S2 and S3



Chapter C

Silver Cloud II and III, S2 and S3 Continental S2 and S3

**Service Schedule**

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
10 000		6 000	9.0	
20 000		12 000	9.5	
40 000		24 000	12.5	

Seasonal Schedule

12 months	3.0	+ 6.0 with refrigeration
2 years	5.0	+ 8.0 with refrigeration

Service Recommendations

96 000	60 000	14.5
--------	--------	------

Chapter C

Rolls-Royce Silver Cloud II and III, Bentley S2 and S3 and Bentley Continental S2 and S3

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery: Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, check the oil level; top-up if necessary.
3. Engine cooling system: Weekly, check the coolant level; top-up if necessary.
4. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
5. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
6. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
7. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
8. Headlamp alignment: Periodically, the headlamp beam alignment should be checked using specialised beam setting equipment.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles)

1. Air filter element (Wire mesh type only): Clean the air filter element.
2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
Check tightness of battery terminals; tighten if necessary. Clean the terminals and coat with petroleum jelly.
3. Belt tension: Check the tension of the belts driving the fan, steering pump, generator and refrigerant compressor (if fitted); adjust if necessary.
4. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.
Check the rear brake adjustment; adjust if necessary.
Check the fluid level in brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.
5. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.
6. Carburettors: Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.
Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.
7. Electrical system: Check that all instruments, lamps and direction indicators are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
8. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

9. Engine cooling system: Check coolant level; top-up if necessary.

Also check the specific gravity of coolant; rectify if necessary.

10. Gearbox: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.
11. Heater controls: Check that the heater controls are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
12. Ignition distributor: Clean contact breaker points; check gaps and reset if necessary.

Lubricate distributor shaft bearings, governor, spindle, contact breaker rocker arm, pivots, felt lubrication pad and cam lubrication pad (if fitted). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

13. Propeller shaft: Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.
14. Refrigeration condenser matrix: Remove any foreign matter from the refrigeration condenser matrix.
15. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.
16. Sparking plugs: Clean the sparking plugs and reset the gaps.
17. Steering pump: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.
18. Wheels and Tyres: Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures, including the spare. Also check the tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

19. Windscreen washer reservoir: Check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
20. Control linkages: Lubricate the gear range selector controls and accelerator linkage.
21. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles)

In addition to the items listed under the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Carburettors, Propeller shaft and Sparking plugs the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

1. Air filter element (Paper element only): Renew the air filter element.

2. Brake master cylinder: Lubricate the grease nipple on the master cylinder balance lever pivot.

3. Carburettors: Clean filter gauzes in carburetter float chamber lids.

Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.

Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.

4. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension.

5. Fuel pump: Clean the electrical contact points. Clean filter gauzes. Test operation of each fuel pump independently; rectify as necessary.

6. Main line fuel filter: Clean out main line fuel filter and filter bowl.

7. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

8. Rear axle: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

9. Recirculatory heater filter: Clean recirculatory heater filter.

10. Shock dampers: Check front and rear shock dampers for oil leakage; top-up if necessary.

11. Sparking plugs: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring the gaps are set correctly.

12. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples on the steering mechanism.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles)

In addition to the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) and the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Gearbox, Rear axle, Propeller shaft and the Power assisted steering pump the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the previous schedules should not be consulted for these items.

1. Engine breather system (Cars fitted with enclosed crankcase breather system): Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube.

2. Fuel pumps: On fuel pumps fitted with an additional condenser renew the contact points.

3. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

4. Gearbox: Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling; fill with recommended fluid.

Clean the breather in the top of the dipstick.

5. Generator: Inspect the commutator and brushes for wear, also check the brushes for freedom of movement in their holders.

6. Power assisted steering pump: Renew the filter element in the steering pump reservoir.

7. Propeller shaft: Lubricate propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. If the joint shows signs of leakage, dismantle the joint, inspect, rectify as necessary and then refill with grease.

Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

8. Rear axle: Change rear axle oil.

9. Steering transfer box: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Thoroughly flush out the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. This should be carried out just prior to the Autumn.

Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze/ water mixture or inhibited solution.

2. Refrigeration system (If fitted): These operations should be carried out only by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

Check that the refrigeration system is functioning correctly. If necessary top-up the system with refrigerant. If loss of refrigerant is evident, check the system for leakage.

Visually check the refrigerant compressor for oil leakage, if oil leakage is apparent check the oil level and top-up if necessary. In the event of a major oil loss check and repair before topping-up.

Clean the filter gauze fitted over the evaporator air intake (luggage compartment units only).

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule carry out the following.

1. Coolant hoses: Renew all coolant and heater hoses.

Service Recommendations

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

1. Every 96 000 kilometres (60 000 miles): Renew the brake hoses, wheel cylinder seals and brake master cylinder seals.

If necessary, renew the dust and water seals whilst carrying out the above mentioned procedures.

Completely drain the brake fluid from the hydraulic systems and clean the reservoirs. Fill with approved fluid and bleed the systems.



Chapter D

Phantom Limousines

D1 Phantom IV

D2 Phantom V

D3 Phantom VI cars other than those built to the Japanese specification

To car serial number PRX 4874

D4 Phantom VI cars built to the Japanese specification

To car serial number PRX 4874

D5 Phantom VI cars other than those built to the Australian and Japanese specifications

From car serial number PGH 101 to vehicle identification number (VIN)

SCAPM0005AWH03945 inclusive

D6 Phantom VI

From vehicle identification number (VIN)

SCAPM0005CWH04497



Section D1

Phantom IV



Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
8 000		5 000	9.0
16 000		10 000	9.5
32 000		20 000	11.5

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	3.0
2 years	5.0

Chapter D

Rolls-Royce Phantom

Limousine

Section D1

Phantom IV

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery: Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, check the oil level; top-up if necessary.
3. Engine cooling system: Weekly, check the coolant level; top-up if necessary.
4. Ignition distributor grease cap: Weekly, turn the grease cap one turn. When empty refill with the correct grease.
5. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
6. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
7. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
8. Chassis lubrication system: Periodically, operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.

Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

9. Oil bath air cleaner: Every 1 600 kilometres (1 000 miles), clean the filter element by washing in petrol and then allowing to dry. Replace the element and refill the oil container to the indicated level.

The cleaner should be serviced at more frequent intervals if the car is being operated in very dusty conditions.

Every 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles)

1. Air filter element: Clean the air filter elements by washing thoroughly in petrol. After washing soak in oil and then drain off any excessive oil.

On cars fitted with an oil bath air cleaner, after cleaning, replace the element and then refill the oil container to the indicated level.

2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

Check the tightness of battery terminals, tighten if necessary. Clean the terminals and coat with petroleum jelly.

3. Belt tension: Check tension of fan belts and adjust if necessary.

4. Brakes: Check the brake adjustment; rectify if necessary.

Lubricate brake pedal mechanism, pivot pins and bearings.

Check fluid level in brake reservoirs and top-up if necessary.

5. Chassis lubrication system: Check for excessive leakage; rectify as necessary.

Operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.

Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

6. Electrical system: Check that all instruments, lamps and direction indicators are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.

7. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

8. Engine cooling system: Check coolant level; top-up if necessary.

Also check specific gravity of coolant; rectify if necessary.

9. Fuel pumps: Test the operation of each fuel pump independently; rectify as necessary.

10. Gearbox: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

11. Ignition distributor: Clean contact breaker points, check gaps and reset if necessary.

Lubricate distributor shaft bearings, governor spindle, contact breaker rocker arm, pivots and felt lubrication pad.

Turn the grease cap one turn. When empty refill with the correct grease.

Check ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

12. Rear axle: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

13. Sparking plugs: Clean sparking plugs and reset gaps.

14. Steering box: Check oil level and top-up if necessary.

15. Tyres: Check and if necessary adjust tyre pressures, including the spare. Also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

16. Windscreen washer reservoir: Check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

17. Bonnet and door locks: Lubricate bonnet fasteners and locks, door locks, hinges and luggage compartment locks.

18. Control linkages: Lubricate the controls on the steering wheel, accelerator pedal mechanism, clutch pedal mechanism, radiator shutter controls and all other control points and bearings.

19. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 16 000 kilometres (10 000 miles)

In addition to the items listed under the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following except for Sparking plugs where this schedule should be consulted.

1. By-pass oil filter: Fit a new by-pass oil filter element.
2. Propeller shaft: Lubricate propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.
3. Shock dampers: Check and if necessary top-up the front and rear shock dampers with oil.
4. Sparking plugs: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set correctly.
5. Starter motor: Check starter motor reduction gear oil level; top-up if necessary.
6. Tappet adjustment: Check tappet clearances; reset if necessary.

Every 32 000 kilometres (20 000 miles)

In addition to the 8 000 kilometres (5 000 miles) and 16 000 kilometres (10 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

In the case of Chassis lubrication system, Gearbox and Rear axle the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the previous schedules should not be consulted for these items.

1. Chassis lubrication system: Check for excessive leakage; rectify as necessary.

Renew the felt strainer pad located at the base of the chassis oil pump.

Operate the foot pump three or four times. This will ensure adequate lubrication of remote parts of the system.

Check the oil level in the chassis oil tank; top-up if necessary.

2. Dynamo and starter motor: Inspect brushes for signs of wear; renew if necessary.
3. Fuel filters: Clean out the filter gauzes and filter bowl. Also, remove and clean the gauze filter in the carburettor float chamber.
4. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away.
5. Gearbox: Change gearbox oil.
6. Rear axle: Change rear axle oil.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain and flush the cooling system. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule carry out the following.

1. Coolant hoses: Renew all coolant and heater hoses.



Section D2

Phantom V



Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
10 000		6 000	9.0
20 000		12 000	9.5
40 000		24 000	12.5

Seasonal Schedule

12 months	3.5
2 years	6.0

Service Recommendations

96 000	60 000	14.5
--------	--------	------

Section D2

Phantom V

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery: Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, check the oil level; top-up if necessary.
3. Engine cooling system: Weekly, check the coolant level; top-up if necessary.
4. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
5. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
6. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
7. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers, top-up if necessary.
8. Headlamp alignment: Periodically, the headlamp beam alignment should be checked using specialised beam setting equipment.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles)

1. Air filter element (Wire mesh type only): Clean the air filter element.
2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
Check tightness of battery terminals; tighten if necessary. Clean the terminals and coat with petroleum jelly.
3. Belt tension: Check the tension of the belts driving the fan, steering pump, generator and refrigerant compressor (if fitted); adjust if necessary.
4. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.
Check the rear brake adjustment; adjust if necessary.
Check the fluid level in the brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.
5. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.
6. Carburettors: Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.
Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.
7. Electrical system: Check that all instruments, lamps and direction indicators are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
8. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
9. Engine cooling system: Check coolant level; top-up if necessary. Also check specific gravity of coolant; rectify if necessary.
10. Gearbox: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.
11. Heater controls: Check that the heater controls are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
12. Ignition distributor: Clean contact breaker points, check gaps and reset if necessary.
Lubricate distributor shaft bearings, governor

spindle, contact breaker rocker arm, pivots, felt lubrication pad and cam lubrication pad (if fitted). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

13. Propeller shaft: Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.
14. Refrigeration condenser matrix: Remove any foreign matter from the refrigeration condenser matrix.
15. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.
16. Sparking plugs: Clean the sparking plugs and reset the gaps.
17. Steering pump: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.
18. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary re-balance the wheels.
Check and if necessary adjust tyre pressures, including the spare. Also check the tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.
19. Windscreen washer reservoir: Check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
20. Control linkages: Lubricate the gear range selector controls and accelerator linkage.
21. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles)

In addition to the items listed under the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Carburettors, Propeller shaft and Sparking plugs the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

1. Air filter element (Paper element only): Renew the air filter element.
2. Brake master cylinder: Lubricate the grease nipple on the master cylinder balance lever pivot.
3. Carburettors: Clean filter gauzes in carburetter float chamber lids.
Clean air valve dampers and top-up with engine oil.
Check slow running speed and adjust if necessary.

4. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension.
5. Fuel pump: Clean the electrical contact points. Clean filter gauzes.

Test operation of each fuel pump independently; rectify as necessary.

6. Main line fuel filter: Clean out main line filter and filter bowl.
7. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

8. Rear axle: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

9. Recirculatory heater filter: Clean recirculatory heater filter.

10. Shock dampers: Check front and rear shock dampers for oil leakage; top-up if necessary.

11. Sparking plugs: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring the gaps are set correctly.

12. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples on the steering mechanism.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles)

In addition to the 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) and the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

In the case of the Gearbox, Rear axle, Propeller shaft and the Power assisted steering pump the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the previous schedules should not be consulted for these items.

1. Dynamo: Inspect the commutator and brushes for wear, also check the brushes for freedom of movement in their holders.

2. Engine breather system (Cars fitted with enclosed crankcase breather system): Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube.

3. Fuel pumps: On fuel pumps fitted with an additional condenser renew the contact points.

4. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

5. Gearbox: Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling, fill with recommended fluid.

Clean the breather in the top of the dipstick.

6. Power assisted steering pump: Renew the filter element in the steering pump reservoir.

7. Propeller shaft: Lubricate propeller shaft universal joints and sliding joint.

Check that the ball and trunnion joint rubber cover is secure and in good condition. If the joint shows signs of leakage, dismantle the joint, inspect, rectify as necessary and then refill with grease.

Also check that the four bolts securing the propeller shaft to the gearbox are tight.

8. Rear axle: Change rear axle oil.

9. Steering transfer box: Check oil level; top-up if necessary.

mixture or inhibited solution. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

1. Every 96 000 kilometres (60 000 miles): Renew the brake hoses, wheel cylinder seals and brake master cylinder seals.

If necessary, renew the dust and water seals whilst carrying out the above mentioned procedures.

Completely drain the brake fluid from the hydraulic systems and clean the reservoirs. Fill with approved fluid and bleed the systems.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water



Section D3

Phantom VI - other than those built to the Japanese specifications

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000		6 000	9.0
20 000		12 000	9.5
40 000		24 000	12.5

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	3.5
2 years	6.0

Service Recommendations

96 000	60 000	14.5
--------	--------	------

Section D3

Phantom VI - cars other than those built to Japanese specification

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors Limited Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations, items marked thus (+) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Applicable to the Dagenite Easifil type RQ 11 battery only): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
3. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
6. Brake fluid reservoirs: Monthly, check the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoirs; top-up if necessary. If frequent topping-up is necessary, check the hydraulic systems for leakage.
7. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.
9. Headlamps alignment: Periodically, the headlamp beam alignment should be checked using specialised beam setting equipment.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- *1. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- *2. Brakes: Check and if necessary, adjust the rear brakes and servo.
- *3. Engine: Drain the engine sump and fill with an approved oil.
- *4. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.
5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
6. Steering pump: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.
7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- *1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- *1. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.
- *2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- *3. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.
Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.
Check the fluid level in brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.
- *4. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
- *5. Air silencer and cleaner: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.
6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
7. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.
- *8. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
Reset engine idling speed.
9. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkages and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the gearbox casing.
10. Electrical system: Check that all lamps, instruments and air conditioning controls are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.
- +11. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.
Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.
12. Propeller shaft: Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability.
13. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.
14. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.
Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.
Check and if necessary balance the wheels.
15. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.
Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

16. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and cleaner: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

* 2. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

* 3. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 4. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew lining if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Check the fluid level in the brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.

* 5. Brake master cylinder: Lubricate the grease nipple on the master cylinder balance lever.

*†6. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to correct level.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check the exhaust CO emission; if necessary adjust the carburetter mixture strength and idle speed.

Check and if necessary set the cold start fast-idle speed.

*†7. Crankcase breather tube: Remove and clean the flame traps in the crankcase breather tube and also clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 8. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 9. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

* 10. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension.

*†11. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check operation of vacuum retard tap (if fitted).

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 12. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the grease nipple in the centre and rear universal joints and the sliding joint.

* 13. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease.

14. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, and refrigeration compressor and the alternator, adjust or replace as necessary.

15. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.

16. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the gearbox casing.

17. Electrical system: Ensure that all lamps, instruments and air conditioning controls are operating satisfactorily.

18. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake system with the approved grease.

19. Rear fuel filter: Remove the gauzes and clean them. Drain and clean the filter bowl.

20. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.

21. Shock dampers: Check for signs of fluid leaks; if apparent inspect the fluid level and if necessary top-up with the approved fluid.

22. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

23. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

24. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Automatic gearbox, Carburettors and the Final drive unit the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning. Rectify if necessary.

* 2. Automatic gearbox: Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling; fill with recommended fluid.

Clean the breather in the top of the dipstick.

*†3. Carburettors: Clean the air valves; top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

If paper filter elements are fitted to the float chamber lids, renew the elements.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check the exhaust CO emission; if necessary reset carburetter mixture strength and engine idle speed.

Check and if necessary reset the cold start fast-idle speed.

* 4. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat.

Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 5. Final drive unit: Drain the final drive unit and fill with recommended oil.

*†6. Fuel mixture weakening device filter: Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

7. Fuel pumps: Remove the pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

8. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

9. Propeller shaft: Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the shaft flanges; rectify if necessary.

10. Steering transfer box: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

1. Every 96 000 kilometres (60 000 miles): Renew the brake hoses, wheel cylinder seals and brake master cylinder seals.

If necessary renew the dust and water seals whilst carrying out the above mentioned procedures.

Completely drain the brake fluid from the hydraulic systems and clean the reservoirs. Fill with approved fluid and bleed systems.



Section D4

Phantom VI - built to the Japanese specifications

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000		6 000	9.0
20 000		12 000	9.5
40 000		24 000	12.5

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	3.5
2 years	6.0

Service Recommendations

96 000	60 000	14.5
--------	--------	------

Phantom VI - cars built to Japanese specifications

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors Limited Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations, items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Applicable to the Dagenite Easifil type RQ 11 battery only): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
3. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
6. Brake fluid reservoirs: Monthly, check the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoirs; top-up if necessary. If frequent topping-up is necessary, check the hydraulic systems for leakage.
7. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.
9. Headlamps alignment: Periodically, the headlamp beam alignment should be checked using specialised beam setting equipment.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- *†1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.
- *†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify if necessary.
- * 3. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- * 4. Brakes: Check and if necessary, adjust the rear brakes and servo.
- *†5. Carburettors: Check the oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check and if necessary reset the idle speed.
Check and if necessary reset the choke fast-idle speed.

- *†6. Engine: Change engine oil.
- *†7. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips of all coolant hoses.
- *†8. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu. m. per hr. and 1.98 cu. m. per hr. (50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

- *†9. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

Check operation of vacuum retard tap and reset if necessary.

- 10. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

- 11. Steering pump: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

- 12. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.
- * 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 3. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.
Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.
Check the fluid level in brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.
- *†4. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
- †5. Air silencer and cleaner: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.
- 6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 7. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.
- †8. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Reset if necessary the engine idling speed.

9. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkages and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the gearbox casing.

10. Electrical system: Check that all lamps, instruments and air conditioning controls are operating satisfactorily; rectify as necessary.

*†11. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

12. Propeller shaft: Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability.

13. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.

14. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

15. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

16. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air injection pump (Applicable to cars from Car Serial number PRH 4613): Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.

*†2. Air injection pump intake filter (Applicable to the three vane type only): Remove and clean the intake filter element.

*†3. Air silencer and cleaner: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

* 4. Automatic gearbox: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

* 5. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 6. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Check the fluid level in the brake reservoir and top-up if necessary.

* 7. Brake master cylinder: Lubricate the grease nipple on the master cylinder balance lever.

*†8. Carburettor: Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

If wire mesh filters are fitted to the float chambers remove the unions and clean the filters.

Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast idle speed; adjust as necessary.

*†9. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube.

Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

*†10. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 11. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

* 12. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension.

*†13. Fuel evaporation emission control system (Applicable to cars from Car serial number PRH 4801): Check the condition of pipes and connections.

*†14. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check operation of vacuum retard tap (if fitted).

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 15. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the grease nipple in the centre and rear universal joints and the sliding joint.

* 16. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease.

17. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, and refrigeration compressor and the alternator, adjust or replace as necessary.

18. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers.

19. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the gearbox casing.

20. Electrical system: Ensure that all lamps, instruments and air conditioning controls are operating satisfactorily.

21. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake system with the approved grease.

22. Rear fuel filter: Remove the gauzes and clean them. Drain and clean the filter bowl.

23. Servo: Check and if necessary adjust the servo.

24. Shock dampers: Check for signs of fluid leaks; if apparent inspect the fluid level and if necessary top-up with the approved fluid.

25. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

26. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

27. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Automatic gearbox, Carburetters, Final drive unit and Fuel evaporation emission control system the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Air injection system (Applicable to cars from Car serial number PRH 4613): Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.

*†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning. Rectify if necessary.

* 3. Automatic gearbox: Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling, fill with recommended fluid.

Clean the breather in the top of the dipstick.

*†4. Carburetters: Clean air valves.

If paper elements are fitted to the float chambers fit new paper elements.

If wire mesh filters are fitted to the float chambers, remove the unions and clean the filters. Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust as necessary.

*†5. Carburetter mixture weakening device (if fitted): Fit a new air filter for the carburetter mixture weakening device.

* 6. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 7. Final drive unit: Drain the final drive unit and fill with recommended oil.

*†8. Fuel evaporation emission control system (Applicable to cars from Car serial number PRH 4801): Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the condition of pipes and connections.

Check the purge rate. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

9. Fuel pumps: Remove the pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

10. Fuel tank: Release the drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

11. Propeller shaft: Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the shaft flanges; rectify if necessary.

12. Steering transfer box: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration

system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

1. Every 96 000 kilometres (60 000 miles): Renew the brake hoses, wheel cylinder seals and brake master cylinder seals.

If necessary renew the dust and water seals whilst carrying out the above mentioned procedures.

Completely drain the brake fluid from the hydraulic systems and clean the reservoirs. Fill with approved fluid and bleed the systems.



Section D5

Phantom VI cars other than those built to the Australian and Japanese specifications

From car serial number PGH 101 to vehicle identification number (VIN)

SCAPM0005AWH03945 inclusive

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.0
70 000	'A'	42 000	8.5
80 000	'C'	48 000	12.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every	12 months	'SA'	1.5
Every	12 months	'SB'	2.0
Every	2 years	'SC'	2.5

Hydraulic and Fuel Systems

40 000	'HI'	24 000	3.5
80 000	'HA'	48 000	16.0
160 000	'HA' and 'HB'	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake shoes, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations, items marked thus (+) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Applicable to the Dagenite Demon type 254 battery only): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
3. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
7. Carburetters: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

'1' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Brakes: Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.
- * 2. Engine: Drain the engine sump and fill with an approved oil.
- * 3. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 6. Steering pump: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Section D5

Phantom VI cars other than those built to the Australian and Japanese specifications

7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance

Service Recommendation - Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary. Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes. Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.
- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary with approved fluid.
- † 5. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.
- 6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 7. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.
- † 8. Carburetters: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary. Check engine idle speed and adjust if necessary.
- 9. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.
- 10. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.
- † 11. Ignition system: Check ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.
- 12. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.
- 13. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also

inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

14. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic braking systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the approved fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

15. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew lining if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to correct level.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the flame traps in the crankcase breather tube and also clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension with the approved grease.

*†9. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

*10. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the universal joints and the sliding joint with approved grease (applicable only to the Hardy Spicer type propeller shaft).

*11. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 12. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

13. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

14. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.

15. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.

16. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

17. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

18. Shock dampers: Check fluid levels and top-up if necessary with approved fluid. Inspect the dampers for fluid leaks and report any defects to the Owner.

19. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

20. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the approved fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

21. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

*†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning; rectify if necessary.

* 3. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 4. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†5. Carburettors: Clean the air valves; top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Fit new paper element filters to the fuel inlet connections.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 6. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†7. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube.

Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 8. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat.

Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 9. Final drive unit: Drain the final drive unit and fill with recommended oil.

* 10. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension with the approved grease.

*†11. Fuel mixture weakening device filter: Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

*†12. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 13. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the universal joints and the sliding joint with approved grease (applicable only to the Hardy Spicer type propeller shaft).

* 14. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 15. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

16. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

17. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.

18. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.

19. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

20. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

21. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

22. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

23. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

24. Propeller shaft: Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the shaft flanges; rectify if necessary.

25. Shock dampers: Check the fluid levels and top-up if necessary with the approved fluid. Inspect the dampers for fluid leaks and report any defects to the Owner.

26. Steering transfer box: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

27. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

28. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the recommended fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

29. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On cars fitted with a fresh air intake in the rear decking panel, above the rear refrigeration unit, also check that the filter element in this intake is free from obstruction; fit a new filter element if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Hydraulic and Fuel systems

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years - 'HI' Service

Hydraulic braking systems: Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic systems, clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years - 'HA' Service

Hydraulic braking systems: Fit new accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the frame to brake wheel cylinder hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) or 8 years - 'HB' Service

Hydraulic braking systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the hydraulic braking systems. Fit new seals to the wheel cylinders, brake master cylinders and the power rams.

Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Fuel system: Fit a new hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section D6

Phantom VI

From vehicle identification number (VIN)

SCAPM0005CWH04497

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.0
70 000	'A'	42 000	8.5
80 000	'C'	48 000	12.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every	12 months	'SA'	1.5
Every	12 months	'SB'	2.0
Every	2 years	'SC'	2.5

Hydraulic and Fuel Systems

40 000	'HI'	24 000	3.5
80 000	'HA'	48 000	16.0
160 000	'HA' and 'HB'	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake shoes, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Section D6

Phantom VI

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations, items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp bulbs: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
6. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

'1' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Brakes: Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.
- * 2. Engine: Drain the engine sump and fill with an approved oil.
- * 3. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- * 5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 6. Steering pump: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.
- 7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Service Recommendation - Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Remove brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.
Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.
Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.
- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary with approved fluid.
- † 5. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.
- 6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 7. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.
- † 8. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
Check engine idle speed and adjust if necessary.
- 9. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.
- 10. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.
- † 11. Ignition system: Check ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.
- 12. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins, pulleys and inner cable with the approved grease.
- 13. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.
Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.
Check and if necessary balance the wheels.
- 14. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic braking systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the approved fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

15. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to correct level.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the flame traps in the crankcase breather tube and also clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension with the approved grease.

*†9. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

*†10. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

*†11. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

12. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

13. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.

14. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.

15. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

16. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins, pulleys and inner cable with the approved grease.

17. Shock dampers: Check fluid levels and top-up if necessary with approved fluid. Inspect the dampers for fluid leaks and report any defects to the Owner.

18. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

19. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the approved fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

20. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and filter: Remove and clean the wire mesh filter element.

*†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning; rectify if necessary.

* 3. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 4. Brakes: Remove the brake drums and inspect linings for wear; renew linings if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust the rear brakes.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†5. Carburettors: Clean the air valves; top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Fit new paper element filters to the fuel inlet connections.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 6. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†7. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube.

Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 8. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat.

Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 9. Final drive unit: Drain the final drive unit and fill with recommended oil.

*10. Front suspension: Lubricate the eight grease nipples on the front suspension with the approved grease.

*†11. Fuel mixture weakening device filter: Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

*†12. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

*13. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the thirteen grease nipples with the approved grease. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

*14. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

15. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the alternator, coolant pump and steering pump/refrigeration compressor driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

16. Brake linkage: Lubricate the brake linkage clevis and fulcrum pins of the pull rods and intermediate levers with the approved grease.

17. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with clean engine oil.

18. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

19. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

20. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

21. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug.

22. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins, pulleys and inner cable with the approved grease.

23. Propeller shaft: Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the shaft flanges; rectify if necessary.

24. Shock dampers: Check the fluid levels and top-up if necessary with the approved fluid. Inspect the dampers for fluid leaks and report any defects to the Owner.

25. Steering transfer box: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

26. Wheels and tyres: Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures.

Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

Check and if necessary balance the wheels.

27. Check the following levels: Check the fluid level in the power steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant and correct if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the recommended fluid.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir; top-up if necessary.

28. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On cars fitted with a fresh air intake in the rear decking panel, above the rear refrigeration unit, also check that the filter element in this intake is free from obstruction; fit a new filter element if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Hydraulic and Fuel systems

The following operations may be carried out at the brake reline nearest to the distance intervals specified.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is earlier - 'HI' Service

Hydraulic braking systems: Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic systems, clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid. Bleed the systems and check piston travel on each master cylinder.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years whichever is earlier - 'HA' Service

Hydraulic braking systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the hydraulic braking systems including the accumulator to frame hoses. Fit new seals to the wheel cylinders, brake master cylinders and the power rams.

Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the

systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid. Bleed the systems and check piston travel on each master cylinder.

**Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) or 8 years
whichever is earlier - 'HB' Service**

Fuel system: Fit a new hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Chapter E

Silver Shadow, Bentley T Series, Silver Shadow II, Bentley T2, Silver Wraith II, Corniche and Camargue cars

- E1 Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars other than those built to Australian, Japanese and North American specifications**

Prior to the following car serial numbers

Silver Shadow and T Series	22118
Long Wheelbase	22073
Corniche Saloon	RHD 22648
	LHD 22919
Corniche Convertible	RHD 22583
	LHD 22781

- E2 Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1974 North American specification**

- E3 Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1975 Australian specification**

- E4 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built up to and including the 1975 Japanese specification**

- E5 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1975 North American specification**

- E6 Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications**

From car serial number 14674
To car serial number 21865

- E7 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications**

From the following car serial numbers

Silver Shadow T Series	22118
Long Wheelbase	22073
Corniche Saloon	RHD 22648
	LHD 22919
Corniche Convertible	RHD 22583
	LHD 22781
Camargue	21866
To car serial number	30000

- E8 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 North American specification**

- E9 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Japanese specification**

- E10 Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Australian specification (from July 1976)**

- E11 Cars built to the 1977 North American specification**

- E12 Cars built to the 1977 Japanese specification**

- E13 Cars built to the 1977 Australian specification**

- E14 Silver Shadow II, Bentley T2, Silver Wraith II, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to Australian, Japanese and North American specifications**

From car serial number 30001 to 50000 inclusive

- E15 Cars built to the 1978 North American specification**

- E16 Cars built to the 1978 Australian specification**

- E17 Cars built to the 1978 Japanese specification**

- E18 Cars built to the 1979 North American specification**

- E19 Cars built to the 1979 Australian specification**

- E20 Cars built to the 1979 Japanese specification**

- E21 Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to Australian, Japanese and North American specifications**

From car serial number 50001 to the introduction of the 17 digit vehicle identification number (VIN)

- E22 Cars built to the 1980 Australian specification**

- E23 Cars built to the 1980 Japanese specification**

- E24 Cars built to the 1980 Californian specification**

- E25 Cars built to the 1980 North American specification (except those destined for California)**



Section E1

Silver Shadow, T Series, and Corniche cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

Prior to the following car serial numbers.

Silver Shadow and T series	22118	
Long Wheelbase	22073	
Corniche Saloon	RHD 22648.	LHD 22919
Corniche Convertible	RHD 22583.	LHD 22781

Service Schedule

(km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0	
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5	
10 000		6 000	8.5	
20 000		12 000	10.0	
30 000		18 000	8.5	
40 000		24 000	12.5	0.85 with gearbox cooler fitted beneath sump.
50 000		30 000	8.5	
60 000		36 000	9.0	1.75 if the cut-off valve is renewed (SY/K8)
70 000		42 000	8.5	
80 000		48 000	12.5	

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 miles) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

Every	12 months	2.5
Every	2 years	3.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	6.7	
180 000	96 000	18.2	0.85 if front height control is serviced.

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Chapter E

Rolls-Royce Silver Shadow, Corniche and Camargue Bentley T Series and Corniche

Section E1

Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars other than those built to Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations, items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Not applicable to cars fitted with the Dagenite Autofil or Dagenite Demon battery): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

3. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.

5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

6. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

7. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is necessary check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: Change engine oil.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.

* 3. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

4. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

5. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 2. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 4. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

5. Automatic gearbox (If fitted): Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, generator or the refrigeration compressor and the alternator (if fitted); adjust or replace as necessary.

†7. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary. Check the idle speed and adjust if necessary.

8. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

9. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

10. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

†11. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

12. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

13. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

14. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and cleaner: Clean and oil the wire mesh filter elements or (dependent upon type of filter fitted), fit new paper element(s).

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburettors: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust float chamber depression.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†9. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 10. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 11. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Change transmission fluid.

12. Automatic gearbox (If fitted): Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling; fill with an approved fluid.

13. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, generator or the refrigeration compressor and the alternator (if fitted); adjust or replace as necessary.

14. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

15. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

16. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

17. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

18. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

19. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

20. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Carburettors, Final drive unit, Propeller shaft and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct function; correct as necessary.

*†2. Carburettors: Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valves with new engine oil.

Fit new paper element filters to the float chamber inlet connections (if applicable).

Check and adjust float chamber depression.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 3. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 4. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

*†5. Fuel mixture weakening device filter (If fitted): Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

* 6. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

7. Dynamo (If fitted): Check the brushes for wear and freedom in their holders; fit new brushes if necessary.

8. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

9. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

10. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

11. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints. On early cars fitted with adjustable link rods, ensure that the length of rod is not altered.

12. Power operated hood (If fitted): Check the level of fluid in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

13. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

Examine the rear joint for signs of grease leakage; rectify as necessary.

Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the front and rear joints; rectify as necessary.

14. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

15. Steering pump (Hobourn Eaton): Renew the filter element in the steering pump reservoir.

Every 60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) and the 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

1. Wax capsule type fuel mixture weakening device cut-off valve (If fitted): Fit the later type thermal switch assembly.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

3. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers, the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve, and the master cylinder. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E2

Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1974 North American specification

Cars built up to and including those manufactured to the 1974 specification. 1974 model year cars carry the suffix letter C in the car serial number (eg SRC LRC etc).

Essential Service

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
	Initial	3 000	2.0	
	Every	3 000	0.25	
		6 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		12 000	5.0	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		18 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		24 000	6.5	+ 4.0 Preventive.
		30 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		36 000	5.0	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		42 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		48 000	6.5	+ 4.0 Preventive.

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

48 000	6.7] + 1.0 when fitted with emission control.
96 000	17.0	

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Section E2

Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1974 North American specification

Certain items listed in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*) i.e. Essential Maintenance. The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period. In the U.S.A. this warranty is given by Rolls-Royce Motors Inc.

In order to comply with the U.S. Federal and California Emission Regulations certain items are also marked thus (+) and these must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

The Preventive Maintenance listed is aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the vehicle and should be carried out on request.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Not applicable to the Lucas Pacemaker battery): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly, or every 500 miles whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
3. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
6. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
7. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated levels. If frequent topping-up is necessary check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.
8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Essential Maintenance

Initial Service - 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

This service should be carried out by the Dealer on completion of the first 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier. Items marked thus + should be carried out free of charge.

- *†1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.
- *†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify if necessary.
- *†3. Carburettors: Check the oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check and if necessary reset the idle speed.

Check and if necessary reset the choke fast-idle speed.

*†4. Engine: Change engine oil.

*†5. Exhaust gas recirculation system: Check the exhaust gas recirculation valves for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*†6. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr. at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

*†7. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

Check operation of vacuum retard tap and reset if necessary.

* 8. Engine cooling system: Tighten worm drive clips of all coolant hoses.

* 9. Torque converter transmission: Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

On 1973 and 1974 model year cars, when checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain hot exhaust gases.

Every 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 6 000 miles or 6 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new filter element.

*†2. Ignition system (1973 and 1974 model year cars): Check the system with an ignition analyser. If necessary, clean the sparking plugs and reset the gaps.

* 3. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 4. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings, fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 5. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level on 1973 and 1974 model year cars avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes at these contain **hot** exhaust gases.

Every 12 000 miles or 12 months whichever is the earlier

- * †1. Air injection pump (If fitted): Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.
- * †2. Air injection pump intake filter (Applicable to cars manufactured during the years 1967 to 1972 inclusive): Remove and clean the intake filter element.
- * †3. Air silencer: Clean and oil the wire mesh filter elements (if fitted) or renew the paper filter elements (if fitted).
- * †4. Carburetters: Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

If wire mesh filters are fitted to the float chambers, remove the unions and clean the filters.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

- * †5. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.
- * †6. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
- * †7. Exhaust gas recirculation system (1973 and 1974 model year cars): Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valves and feed pipes. Clean the orifices in the carburetter 'Tee' piece. Check the exhaust gas recirculation valves for correct operation.
- * †8. Fuel evaporation emission control system (If fitted): Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the condition of the pipes and connections.
- * †9. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

- * 10. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 11. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings, fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

- * 12. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

- * 13. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

- * 14. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

- * 15. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid.

When checking the fluid level on 1973 and 1974 model year cars avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain **hot** exhaust gases.

Every 24 000 miles or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 12 000 miles Essential Maintenance service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Carburetters, Fuel evaporation emission control system, Final drive unit and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 12 000 miles service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

- * †1. Air injection system (If fitted): Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.
- * †2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning. Rectify if necessary.
- * †3. Carburetters: Clean air valves.

If paper filter elements are fitted to the float chambers fit new paper elements.

If wire mesh filters are fitted to the float chambers, remove the unions and clean the filters.

Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust as necessary.

- * †4. Carburetter mixture weakening device (If fitted): Fit a new air filter for the carburetter mixture weakening device.
- * †5. Fuel evaporation emission control system (If fitted): Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the condition of pipes and connections.

Check the purge rate. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

- * 6. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

- * 7. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

- * 8. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

When checking the fluid level on 1973 and 1974 model year cars avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain **hot** exhaust gases.

Every 36 000 miles or 3 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 12 000 miles and the 24 000 miles Essential Maintenance service schedules carry out the following.

- 1. Wax capsule type fuel mixture weakening device cut-off valve (If fitted): Fit the later type thermal switch assembly.

Preventive Maintenance

Initial Service - 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

2. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

3. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 6 000 miles or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Air silencer and cleaner (Wire mesh type only): Remove and clean the wire mesh filter elements.

2. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

3. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

4. Control linkages: Lubricate accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

5. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

6. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

7. Ignition system: Check the distributor dwell angle and adjust if necessary.

Check the ignition timing using stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

8. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

9. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 12 000 miles or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump; steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

2. Control linkages: Lubricate accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

3. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

4. Handbrake or Parking brake system: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

5. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

6. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 24 000 miles or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 12 000 miles Preventive Maintenance service schedule carry out the following.

1. Dynamo (If fitted): Check the brushes for wear and for freedom in their holders; fit new brushes if necessary.

2. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

3. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency fit new pumps if necessary.

4. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug, allow any accumulated water to drain away and then tighten the plug.

5. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

6. Power operated hood (If fitted): Check the level of fluid in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

7. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

8. Steering pump (Hobourn Eaton): Renew the filter element in the pump reservoir.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

- 1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam

filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

3. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Every 48 000 miles

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 96 000 miles

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers, the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve, and the master cylinder. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E3

Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1975 Australian specification

For ease of identification, it should be noted, that cars built up to and including the 1975 Australian specification, manufactured until approximately June 1976, are fitted with a Lucas eight lobe cam distributor.

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0	
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5	
10 000		6 000	5.5	
20 000		12 000	9.0	
30 000		18 000	5.5	
40 000		24 000	12.5	
50 000		30 000	5.5	
60 000		36 000	9.0	
70 000		42 000	5.5	
80 000		48 000	12.5	

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.5
2 years	3.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5] + 1.2 if fitted with master cylinder.
160 000	96 000	17.0	

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Not applicable to cars fitted with the Dagenite Autofil or Dagenite Demon battery): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles) whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

3. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.

5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

6. Carburetters: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

7. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is necessary check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Initial Service 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Engine: Change engine oil.

* 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.

*†3. Fuel evaporation emission control system (1975 model year cars): Check the purge rate, this should be between 1.41 cu. m. per hr. and 1.98 cu. m. per hr. (50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

* 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, and refrigeration compressor and the alternator, adjust or replace as necessary.

6. Steering pump: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Section E3

Silver Shadow, T Series and Corniche cars built up to and including the 1975 Australian specification

7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 2. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 4. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

5. Automatic gearbox (If fitted): Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

6. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, generator or the refrigeration compressor and the alternator (if fitted); adjust or replace as necessary.

† 7. Carburetters: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary. Check the idle speed and adjust if necessary.

8. Control linkages: Lubricate accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

9. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

10. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

† 11. Ignition system: Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

12. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

13. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

14. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air silencer and cleaner: Clean and oil the wire mesh filter elements or (dependent upon type of filter fitted), fit new paper element(s).

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburettors: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Check the exhaust CO emission; if necessary adjust the carburettor mixture strength and idle speed.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit new oil filter element.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†9. Fuel evaporation emission control system (1975 model year cars): Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

*†10. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 11. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 12. Torque converter transmission (if fitted): Change transmission fluid.

13. Automatic gearbox (if fitted): Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling; fill with an approved fluid.

14. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump, generator or the refrigeration compressor and the alternator (if fitted); adjust or replace as necessary.

15. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

16. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

17. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

18. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

19. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

20. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with the recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

21. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Carburettors, Final drive unit, Propeller shaft and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct function; correct as necessary.

*†2. Carburettor: Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valve dampers with new engine oil.

Fit new paper element filters to the float chamber inlet connections (if applicable).

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check engine idle speed and choke fast idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Check the exhaust CO emission; if necessary adjust the carburettor mixture strength and idle speed.

* 3. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 4. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

*†5. Fuel evaporation emission control system (1975 model year cars): Renew the foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the condition of pipes and connections. Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu. m. per hr. and 1.98 cu. m. per hr. (50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Renew the purge line filter if necessary.

*†6. Fuel mixture weakening device filter (If fitted): Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

* 7. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

8. Dynamo (If fitted): Check the brushes for wear and freedom in their holders; fit new brushes if necessary.

9. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

10. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

11. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

12. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

13. Power operated hood (If fitted): Check the level of fluid in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

14. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

Examine the rear joint for signs of grease leakage; rectify as necessary.

Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the front and rear joints; rectify as necessary.

15. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

16. Steering pump (Hobourn Eaton): Renew the filter element in the steering pump reservoir.

Every 60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) and the 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

1. Wax capsule type fuel mixture weakening device cut-off valve (If fitted): Fit the later type thermal switch assembly.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, ensure

that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

3. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E4

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built up to and including the 1975 Japanese specification

For ease of identification it should be noted that cars built up to and including the 1975 Japanese specification, manufactured until approximately Feb 1976, are not fitted with a catalytic converter.

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000		6 000	6.5
20 000		12 000	10.0
30 000		18 000	6.5
40 000		24 000	13.5
50 000		30 000	6.5
60 000		36 000	10.0
70 000		42 000	6.5
80 000		48 000	13.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Section E4

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built up to and including the 1975 Japanese specification

Certain items in these schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Battery (Not applicable to cars fitted with the Dagenite Autofil or Dagenite Demon battery): Weekly, check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

3. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

4. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.

5. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

6. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

7. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is necessary check the hydraulic system for leaks and rectify as necessary.

8. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump and adjust if necessary.

*†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

*†3. Carburettors: Check the oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level.

Check tightness of float chamber covers.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check and if necessary reset the idle speed.

Check and if necessary reset the choke fast-idle speed.

*†4. Engine: Change engine oil.

*†5. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive clips securing all coolant hoses.

*†6. Exhaust gas recirculation system: Check the exhaust gas recirculation valve for correct operation.

*†7. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu. m. per hr. and 1.98 cu. m. per hr. (50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

*†8. Ignition system: Check the ignition timing and dwell angle; adjust if necessary.

* 9. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary. When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

10. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor, and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

11. Steering pump: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

12. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 2. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

*†4. Ignition system (1973 and 1974 model year cars): Check the system with an ignition analyser. If necessary clean the sparking plugs and reset the gaps.

* 5. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

On 1973/74 and 1975 model year cars, when checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

6. Automatic gearbox (If fitted): Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

7. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the air injection pump (if fitted), coolant pump, steering pump, and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

† 8. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary. Check the idle speed and adjust if necessary.

9. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

10. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

11. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake or parking brake system with the approved grease.

12. Ignition system (Prior to 1973 model year cars): Check and if necessary adjust the distributor dwell angle.

Check the ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

13. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

14. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

15. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air injection pump (From Car serial number SRH 8055 and onwards i.e. from 1969 model year cars): Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.

*†2. Air injection pump intake filter (From 1969 model year cars up to and including 1972 model year cars): Remove and clean the intake filter elements.

*†3. Air silencer and cleaner: Clean and oil the wire mesh filter elements or (dependent upon type of filter fitted) fit new paper elements.

* 4. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 5. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads, examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†6. Carburettors: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

Check and if necessary adjust float chamber depression.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust if necessary.

*†7. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

*†8. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

*†9. Exhaust gas recirculation system (1973/74 and 1975 model year cars): Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valve and feed pipes. Clean the exhaust gas recirculation orifices in the carburetter 'Tee' piece. Check exhaust gas recirculation valve for correct operation.

* 10. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 11. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†12. Fuel evaporation emission control system (From Car serial number SRH 14806 and onwards): Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

*†13. Ignition system (Prior to 1975 model year cars): Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad (if applicable). If a cam lubrication pad is not fitted lightly smear the cam with grease. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

*†14. Ignition system (1975 model year cars): Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 15. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 16. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Change transmission fluid.

On 1973/74 and 1975 model year cars, when checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

17. Automatic gearbox (If fitted): Drain the gearbox and fluid coupling; fill with an approved fluid.

18. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the

alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.

19. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

20. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

21. Handbrake and Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

22. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with the four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

23. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

24. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.

25. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of Carburettors, Final drive unit, Fuel evaporation emission control system, Propeller shaft and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

* 1. Air injection system (From Car serial number SRH 8055 and onwards i.e. from 1969 model year cars): Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning; rectify if necessary.

* 2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct function; correct as necessary.

* 3. Carburettors: Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valve dampers with new engine oil.

Fit new paper element filters to the float chamber inlet connections (if applicable).

Check and if necessary adjust float chamber depression.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust as necessary.

* 4. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses if necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 5. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

* 6. Fuel evaporation emission control system (From Car serial number SRH 14806 and onwards): Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the condition of the pipes and connections. Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu. m. per hr. and 1.98 cu. m. per hr. (50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Renew the purge line filter if necessary.

* 7. Fuel mixture weakening device filter (From Car serial number SRH 8055 and onwards i.e. from 1969 model year cars): Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

* 8. Torque converter transmission (If fitted): Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' rings on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

On 1973/74 and 1975 model year cars, when checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heat shield, and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

9. Dynamo (If fitted): Check the brushes for wear and for freedom in their holders; fit new brushes if necessary.

10. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

11. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

12. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

13. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

14. Power operated hood (If fitted): Check the level of fluid in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

15. Propeller shaft (Cars fitted with four speed automatic gearbox): Examine the neoprene seal at the front end of the shaft for serviceability; rectify as necessary.

Examine the rear joint for signs of grease leakage; rectify as necessary.

Check the torque tightness of the bolts securing the front and rear joints; rectify as necessary.

16. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

17. Steering pump (Hobourn Eaton): Renew the filter element in the steering pump reservoir.

Every 60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) and the 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) service schedules carry out the following.

1. Wax capsule type fuel mixture weakening device cut-off valve (If fitted): Fit the later type thermal switch assembly.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

3. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E5

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1975 North American specification

Cars built to the 1975 North American specification carry the suffix letter D in the car serial number (eg SRD, LRD etc).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	0.5	
	6 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	5.0	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	25 000	6.0	+ 6.0 Preventive.
	31 000	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	5.0	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	1.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	5.5] + 1.20 if fitted with master cylinder.
100 000	17.0	

Certain items listed in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*) i.e. Essential Maintenance. The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period. In the U.S.A. this warranty is given by Rolls-Royce Motors Inc.

In order to comply with the U.S. Federal and California Emission Regulations certain items are also marked thus (†) and these must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

The Preventive Maintenance listed is aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the vehicle and should be carried out on request.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly, or every 500 miles whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.

4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

5. Carburetters: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated levels. If frequent topping-up is necessary check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Essential Maintenance

Initial Service - 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

This service should be carried out by the Dealer on completion of the first 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier. Items marked thus † should be carried out free of charge.

*†1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.

*†2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify if necessary.

*†3. Carburetters: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level. Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Section E5

Silver Shadow, T Series, Comiche and Camargue cars built to the 1975 North American specification

Check and if necessary reset the idle speed.

Check and if necessary reset the choke

fast-idle speed.

*† 4. Engine: Change engine oil.

*†5. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr. at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

*†6. Ignition system: Check ignition timing using stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m.

* 7. Engine cooling system: Tighten worm drive clips of all coolant hoses.

* 8. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain hot exhaust gases.

Every 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

* 1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

6 000 miles or 6 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain hot exhaust gases.

12 500 miles or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*† 1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump; adjust if necessary.

*† 2. Air silencer: Fit a new paper filter element.

*† 3. Carburetters: Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

*† 4. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

*† 5. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

* 6. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

*† 7. Ignition system: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.035 in.

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing using stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15 B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m.

* 8. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 9. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 10. Final drive unit: Check the oil level and top-up if necessary.

* 11. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

* 12. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 13. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain hot exhaust gases.

18 500 miles or 18 months whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles or 6 months Essential Maintenance schedule.

25 000 miles or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 12 500 miles or 12 months Essential maintenance schedule, carry out the following.

In the case of Carburetters, Fuel evaporation emission control system, Final drive unit and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore the 12 500 miles service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*† 1. Air injection system: Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.

*† 2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct functioning. Rectify if necessary.

*† 3. Carburetters: Clean air valves.

Remove inlet unions from the float chamber covers and fit new paper filter elements.

Top-up oil level in air valve dampers.

Ensure tightness of float chamber covers is correct.

Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

*† 4. Carburetter mixture weakening device: Fit a new air filter element for the carburetter mixture weakening device.

*† 5. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister.

Check the purge rate; this should be between 50 cu. ft. per hr. and 70 cu. ft. per hr. at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Check the condition of pipes and connections.

* 6. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat and heater tap feed hose.

* 7. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

* 8. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve and associated pipes as these contain hot exhaust gases.

31 000 miles or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles or 6 months Essential Maintenance schedule.

37 500 miles or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 12 500 miles or 12 months Essential Maintenance schedule.

43 500 miles or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles or 6 months Essential Maintenance schedule.

50 000 miles or 4 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 25 000 miles or 2 years Essential Maintenance schedule, carry out the following.

*† 1. Exhaust gas recirculation system: Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valves and feed pipes. Clean the orifices in the carburetter 'Tee' piece. Check the exhaust gas recirculation valves for correct operation.

*† 2. Exhaust system: Fit a new catalytic converter assembly.

Servicing after 50 000 miles or 4 years whichever is the earlier

After 50 000 miles or 4 years, servicing is still due at either 6 000 miles or 6 500 miles intervals. Therefore the respective 6 000 miles, 12 000 miles, 25 000 miles or 50 000 miles Essential Maintenance service schedule should be carried out as described previously.

Preventive Maintenance

Initial Service - 3 000 miles or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
2. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.
3. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

6 000 miles or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
2. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
3. Control linkages: Lubricate accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.
4. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.
5. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.
6. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.
Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.
Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.
Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic system reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.
Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.
7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the belts driving the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and the alternator; adjust or replace as necessary.
2. Control linkages: Lubricate accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls

(adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

3. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, instruments and air conditioning controls for correct operation; rectify as necessary.
4. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.
5. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.
6. Check the following levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir and top-up if necessary.
Check the fluid level in the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.
Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.
Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.
Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.
Check and if necessary adjust the tyre pressures. Inspect the tread depth of all tyres; also inspect the tyres for damage. Report any defects to the Owner.
7. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 12 500 miles Preventive Maintenance schedule carry out the following.

1. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.
2. Fuel pump: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.
3. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug, allow any accumulated water to drain away and then tighten the plug.
4. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.
5. Rear wheel drive shaft: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

Servicing after 25 000 miles or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 25 000 miles or 2 years, servicing is still due at either 6 000 miles or 6 500 miles intervals. Therefore, the respective 6 000 miles, 12 500 miles or 25 000 miles Preventive Maintenance service schedule should be carried out as described previously.

Recommended Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

3. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Every 2 years

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

It is emphasised that these service recommendations are not normal servicing arrangements and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Every 50 000 miles

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 100 000 miles

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E6

Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

From car serial number 14674
To car serial number 21865

Service Schedule

(km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.5

After the 60 000 km.(36 000 mile) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

Every	12 months	'SA'	1.0
Every	12 months	'SB'	1.5
Every	2 years	'SC'	2.0

Service Recommendations

80 000	'HA'	48 000	6.7
160 000	'HB'	96 000	18.2

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items, should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles) whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures, including the spare; adjust if necessary.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. Carburettors: SU HD8 Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

'I' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: Change engine oil.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive securing clips of all coolant hoses.
- * 3. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 4. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 5. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.
- 6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Section E6

Camargue cars other than those built to Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing the pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake/parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

- 5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

- † 6. Carburettors: Check the air valve oil levels; top-up if necessary. Check engine idle speed and adjust if necessary.

- 7. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

- 8. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

- 9. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

- † 10. Ignition system: Check the distributor dwell angle; adjust if necessary.

Check ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

- 11. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

- 12. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

*†1. Air filter/silencer: Clean and oil the wire mesh filter elements or (dependent upon type of filter fitted), fit new paper element(s).

* 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing brake pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake/parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburetters: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust the float chamber depression. Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†9. Ignition system: Fit new distributor contact breaker points; set dwell angle. Fit a new distributor cam lubrication pad. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

* 10. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 11. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

12. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor, and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

13. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

14. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

15. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

16. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

17. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level of the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and condition of tyres. Report any defects to the Owner.

18. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Carburetter, Final drive unit and the Torque converter transmission the servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: Check flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct function; correct as necessary.

*†2. Carburetters: Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valves with new engine oil.

Fit new paper element filters to the float chamber inlet connections.

Check and adjust float chamber depression.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 3. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 4. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

*†5. Fuel mixture weakening device: Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

* 6. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

7. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

8. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

9. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

10. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

11. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

Recommended Seasonal Service Items

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

1. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

2. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

1. Automatic air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter elements in the scuttle intake grille are free from obstruction; fit new elements if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

1. Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Service Recommendations

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) - 'HA' Service

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) - 'HB' Service

1. Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers, the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve, and the master cylinder. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

2. Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E7

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

From the following car serial numbers

Silver Shadow and T Series	22118	
Long Wheelbase	22073	
Corniche Saloon	RHD 22648	LHD 22919
Corniche Convertible	RHD 22583	LHD 22781
Camargue	21866	
To car serial number	30000	

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.0
70 000	'A'	42 000	8.5
80 000	'C'	48 000	12.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

12 months	'SA'	1.0
12 months.	'SB'	1.5
2 years	'SC'	2.0

Hydraulics

80 000	'HA'	48 000	5.5
160 000	'HB'	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles) whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures including the spare; adjust if necessary.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. SU carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

'I' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: Change engine oil.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive securing clips of all coolant hoses.
- * 3. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 4. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 5. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.
- 6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Section E7

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing the pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary. Manually adjust the handbrake/parking brake caliper mechanism. Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.
- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- † 6. Carburettors: Check the air valve oil levels; top-up if necessary (SU carburettors only). Check engine idle speed and adjust if necessary.
- 7. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.
- 8. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.
- 9. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.
- † 10. Ignition system: Check ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.
- 11. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary. Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary. Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary. Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid. Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.
- 12. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

- *†1. Air filter/silencer: Fit a new filter element.
- * 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 3. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing brake pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake/parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

- *†4. Carburettors: Check the air valve damper oil levels and top-up if necessary also, check and adjust the float chamber depression (SU carburetters only).

Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

- * 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame trap in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing (SU carburetters) or the breather connection in the air filter housing (Solex carburetters).

- * 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†9. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

*10. Steering mechanism: Lubricate the steering mechanism at the six grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

*11. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

12. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor, and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

13. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

14. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

15. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

16. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

17. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level of the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and condition of tyres. Report any defects to the Owner.

18. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Carburetters, Final drive unit, Torque converter transmission and Levels and pressures, servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: Check flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct function; correct as necessary (SU carburetters only).

*†2. Carburetters: Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valves with new engine oil. Fit new paper element filters to the float chamber inlet connections. Check and adjust float chamber depression (SU carburetters only).

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 3. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap hoses (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 4. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

*†5. Fuel mixture weakening device: Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter (SU carburetters only).

* 6. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

7. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

8. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

9. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug and add four S.B.N. inhibitors to the tank.

10. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

11. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

12. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the fluid level of the steering idler box damper; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the power operated hood reservoir (Convertible cars). Top-up if necessary in hood down position.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) or 8 years - 'HB' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes; renew any that show signs of deterioration.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element(s) in the scuttle intake grille, and also the filter element in the rear intake grille on Long Wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, are free from obstruction; fit new element(s) if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Hydraulics

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years - 'HA' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.



Section E8

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 North American specification

Cars built to the 1976 North American specification carry the suffix letter E in the car serial number (eg SRE, LRE etc).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	0.5	
	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	5.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	25 000	12.0	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	31 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	5.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	5.5
100 000	17.0

Section E8

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 North American specification

Essential Maintenance

Initial Service

This service will be carried out by the Dealer after the first 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 Km.) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

* Air injection pump

Check belt tension and reset if necessary.

* Automatic choke

Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation.

* Carburettors

Check oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to correct level. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary reset the choke 'fast-idle' speed.

Engine

Change engine oil.

* Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the purge rate; this should be between 50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour (1.41 cu.m. and 1.98 cu.m.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.

* Ignition system

Check ignition timing using stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed blanked off.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; adjust if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valves, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 3 000 miles (5 000 Km.) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

If the car is used for constant stop/start operation change the engine oil.

Every 6 000 miles (10 000 Km.) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

Engine

Change engine oil and renew oil filter element.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; adjust if required.

Brakes

Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings. When changing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers. Manually adjust the parking brake pads. Inspect pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels; top-up if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valves, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 12 500 miles (20 000 Km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Air injection pump

Check tension of pump pulley driving belt; adjust if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new paper filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up oil level in air valve dampers. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary, reset choke 'fast-idle' speed.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change engine oil and renew oil filter element.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0,035 in. (0,9 mm.).

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; adjust if required.

Brakes

Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings. When changing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers. Manually adjust parking brake pads. Inspect pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

Final drive unit

Check oil level and top-up if necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels; top-up if required.

Front suspension

The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged new joints and covers should be fitted.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Renew transmission fluid.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valves, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 18 500 miles (30 000 Km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Engine

Change engine oil and renew oil filter element.

Battery

Check the level of electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check tension of all driving belts; adjust as required.

Brakes

Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings. When changing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers. Manually adjust the parking brake pads. Inspect pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels; top-up if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valves, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 25 000 miles (40 000 Km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Air injection pump

Check tension of pump pulley driving belt; adjust if required.

Air injection system

Check air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new paper filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check the system for correct functioning.

Carburettors

Clean air valves. Remove inlet unions from the float chamber covers and fit new paper filter elements. Top-up oil level in air valve dampers. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression. Check and if necessary, reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary, reset choke 'fast-idle' speed.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Renew air filter element for the carburettor mixture weakening device.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean gauze flame traps in crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change engine oil and renew oil filter element.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new engine coolant thermostat and heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses, fit new hoses as necessary.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Renew the foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge rate; this should be between 50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour (1,41 cu.m. and 1,98 cu.m.) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Renew the purge line filter if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.035 in. (0,9 mm.).

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off. Check the vacuum advance mechanism.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; adjust if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect footbrake and parking brake pad linings. When changing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers. Manually adjust parking brake pads. Inspect pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Final drive unit

Change oil.

Fluid level

Check all fluid levels; top-up if required.

Fuel pumps

Remove the fuel pumps and check for pumping efficiency, fit new pumps if necessary.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensure that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Front suspension

The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged new joints and covers should be fitted.

Torque converter transmission

Change transmission fluid.

Fit a new intake strainer.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valves, heat shield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Servicing after 25 000 miles (40 000 Km.) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

31 000 miles (50 000 Km.) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles (10 000 km.) service.

37 500 miles (60 000 Km.) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 12 500 miles (20 000 km.) service.

43 500 miles (70 000 Km.) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles (10 000 km.) service.

50 000 miles (80 000 Km.) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 25 000 miles (40 000 km.) service and in addition the following operations.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valves and feed pipes. Clean the orifices in the carburettor 'Tee' piece. Check the exhaust gas recirculation valves for correct operation.

Preventative Maintenance**Initial Service**

This service should be carried out by the Dealer after the first 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months whichever is earlier.

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 6 000 miles (10 000 Km.) or 6 months whichever is earlier**Carburettors**

Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and top-up if necessary.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check all tyre pressures when cold, adjust if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 12 500 miles (20 000 Km.) or 12 months whichever is the earlier**Control linkage**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel

Lubricate the spare wheel lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all the tyres. Inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check all tyre pressures when cold, adjust if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 18 500 miles (30 000 Km.) or 18 months whichever is the earlier**Carburettors**

Check the oil level in the air valve dampers and top-up if necessary.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check all tyre pressures when cold, adjust if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 25 000 miles (40 000 Km.) or 2 years whichever is the earlier**Control linkage**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

Fuel filter

Renew the main line filter and clean the filter bowl.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away. Tighten the drain plug.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel

Lubricate the spare wheel lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check all tyre pressures when cold, adjust if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Servicing after 25 000 miles (40 000 Km.) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

31 000 miles (50 000 Km.) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles (10 000 km.) service.

37 500 miles (60 000 Km.) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 12 500 miles (20 000 km.) service.

43 500 miles (70 000 Km.) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 6 000 miles (10 000 km.) service.

50 000 miles (80 000 Km.) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 25 000 miles (40 000 km.) service.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from the radiator and the engine crankcase. Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the Autumn. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze mixture (refer to Chapter L - Engine Cooling System of the relevant Workshop Manual and the latest Service Bulletin).

Air conditioning system

Ensure that the foam filter element fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction. On Long Wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division, check that the foam filter element fitted to the intake grille in the rear decking panel is free from obstruction.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Body

Check that the body drain holes are free from foreign matter.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule, carry out the following.

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Change the coolant hoses where necessary. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Service Recommendations

Brake and hydraulic system components

50 000 Miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Renew the accumulator to frame connector block hoses.

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter is allowed to enter during the operation.

Fill the hydraulic system with Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid. This fluid exceeds specification S.A.E. J1703b in many respects and complies with D.O.T. 3 grade of FMVSS 116. Bleed the braking systems and automatic height control system.

100 000 Miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Renew all the flexible hoses to the braking systems and the automatic height control system. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter is allowed to enter during the operation.

Fill the hydraulic system with Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid. This fluid exceeds specification S.A.E. J1703b in many respects and complies with D.O.T. 3 grade of FMVSS 116. Bleed the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly. Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Special Precautions

Should the car be used in very cold temperatures, drain the engine sump when thoroughly warm and also drain the carburettor air valve dampers. The engine sump and carburettor air valve dampers should then be filled with oil having the following viscosity.

For constant temperatures of between 0° C. and - 23° C. (32° F. and - 10° F.), use a 10W/30 grade oil.

For constant temperatures of - 23° C. (- 10° F.) and below, use a 5W/20 grade oil.



Section E9

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Japanese specification

For ease of identification it should be noted that cars built to the 1976 Japanese specification, manufactured from approximately Feb 1976, are fitted with a catalytic converter.



Section E9

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Japanese specification

For ease of identification it should be noted that cars built to the 1976 Japanese specification, manufactured from approximately Feb 1976, are fitted with a catalytic converter.

Essential Service

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0	
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5	
10 000		6 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
20 000		12 000	10.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
30 000		18 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
40 000		24 000	12.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
50 000		30 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
60 000		36 000	10.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
70 000		42 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
80 000		48 000	15.0	+ 2.0 Preventive.

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Section E9

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Japanese specifications

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Japanese Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

1. Carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
2. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
3. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.
4. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
5. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.
6. Tyres: Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.
7. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Essential Maintenance

Initial Service

This service will be carried out by the Distributor/Retailer after the first 5 000 km. (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump and adjust if necessary.
- * 2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify if necessary.
- * 3. Carburettors: Check the oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary reset the choke fast-idle speed.
- 4. Engine: Change engine oil.
- 5. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu.m. per hour and 1.98 cu.m. per hour (50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.
- 6. Ignition system: Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 600 r.p.m. with the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.
- 7. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.
- 8. Engine cooling system: Tighten worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.
- 9. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary. When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Air conditioning system: Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced refrigeration engineer.
2. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

3. Exhaust system: Check grass-fire heat shields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm (0.2 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and the exhaust pipes.

4. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

5. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

6. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Rectify if necessary.

7. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

8. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Air conditioning system: Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

2. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the pump pulley driving belt.

3. Air silencer: Fit a new paper filter element.

4. Carburettors: Top-up the air valve dampers with new engine oil.

Check and if necessary adjust float chamber depression. Check tightness of float chamber covers.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust as necessary.

5. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

6. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

7. Exhaust system: Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm (0.2 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and the exhaust pipes.

8. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

9. Ignition system: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.9 mm (0.035 in.).

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary: The ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 600 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.

10. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

11. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

12. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads, examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

13. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

14. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

15. Front suspension: The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

16. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

17. Torque converter transmission: Renew transmission fluid. When checking fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months whichever is the earlier

1. Air conditioning system: Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

2. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

3. Exhaust system: Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm (0.2 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and the exhaust pipes.

4. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

5. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

6. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Rectify if necessary.

7. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

8. Torque converter transmission: Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

1. Air conditioning system: Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify as necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.
2. Air injection pump: Check tension of pump pulley driving belt.
3. Air injection system: Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.
4. Air silencer: Fit a new paper filter element.
5. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check the system for correct functioning.
6. Carburettors: Clean air valves. Remove inlet unions from the float chamber covers and fit new paper filter elements. Top-up oil level in air valve dampers. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary reset the choke 'fast-idle' speed.
7. Carburettor mixture weakening device: Renew air filter element for the carburettor mixture weakening device.
8. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.
9. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
10. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat and heater tap feed hose. Examine the condition of all coolant hoses. Fit new hoses if necessary.
11. Exhaust system: Check grass-fire heat-shields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm (0.2 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and the exhaust pipes.
12. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu.m. per hour and 1.98 cu.m. per hour (50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Renew the purge line filter if necessary.
13. Ignition system: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.9 mm (0.035 in.). Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary. The ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 600 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off. Check the vacuum advance mechanism.
14. Battery: Check the level of the electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.
15. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.
16. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake or parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads, examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake or parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

17. Final drive unit: Change oil.
18. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.
19. Front suspension: The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.
20. Fuel pumps: Remove the fuel pumps and check for pumping efficiency. Fit new pumps if necessary.
21. Hydraulic systems: Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses. Ensure no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.
22. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.
23. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.
24. Torque converter transmission: Renew transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer. When checking fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Servicing after 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km (6 000 miles) service.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 20 000 km (12 000 miles) service.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km (6 000 miles) service.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 40 000 km (24 000 miles) service and in addition, the following operations.

1. Exhaust gas recirculation system: Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valve and feed pipes. Clean the orifices in the carburettor 'Tee' piece. Check the exhaust gas recirculation valve for correct operation.
2. Exhaust system: Fit a new catalytic converter assembly. Inspect the condition of the catalytic converter thermocouple and wiring; renew if there is visual evidence of damage.

Preventive Maintenance

Initial Service

This service should be carried out by the Dealer after the first 5 000 km (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.

1. Steering pump: Check the oil level in the reservoir, top-up if necessary.

2. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Carburetters: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

2. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing), with engine oil.

3. Electrical system: Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

4. Handbrake or parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake or parking brake system with the approved grease.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing), with engine oil.

2. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake or parking brake system with approved grease.

3. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

4. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months whichever is the earlier

1. Carburetters: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

2. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

3. Electrical system: Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

4. Handbrake and Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

1. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

2. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices, for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

3. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

4. Fuel tank: Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away. Tighten the drain plug.

5. Height control mechanism: Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit.

6. Handbrake or Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake or parking brake system with approved grease.

7. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

8. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

9. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Servicing after 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km (6 000 miles) service.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 20 000 km (12 000 miles) service.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km (6 000 miles) service.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 40 000 km (24 000 miles) service.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

2. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

3. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule, carry out the following.

1. Engine cooling system: Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Change the coolant hoses where necessary. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Service Recommendations

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Hydraulic systems

Renew the front and rear accumulator to frame connector block hoses. Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Hydraulic systems

Renew all the flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly. Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Special precautions

Should the car be used in very cold temperatures, drain the engine sump when thoroughly warm and also drain the carburettor air valve dampers. The engine sump and carburettor air valve dampers should then be filled with oil having the following viscosity.

For constant temperatures of between 0°C and - 23°C (32°F and - 10°F), use a 10W/30 grade oil. For constant temperatures of - 23°C (- 10°F) and below, use a 5W/20 grade oil.



**Silver Shadow, T Series,
Corniche and Camargue cars
built to the 1976
Australian specification**

Essential Service

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0	
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5	
10 000		6 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
20 000		12 000	10.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
30 000		18 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
40 000		24 000	12.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
50 000		30 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
60 000		36 000	10.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
70 000		42 000	6.0	+ 1.0 Preventive.
80 000		48 000	12.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.

After the 80 000 Km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	5.5
100 000	17.0

For the additional work on the exhaust gas recirculation system and the exhaust system at 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) or 4 years, add 3.0 hrs.

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Silver Shadow, T Series, Corniche and Camargue cars built to the 1976 Australian specification

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Australian Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyres: Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. Carburetters: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.
6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.
7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Essential Maintenance

Initial Service

This service will be carried out by the Distributor/Retailer after the first 5 000 km. (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Initial Service - 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the belt driving the air injection pump and adjust if necessary.
- * 2. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation. Rectify if necessary.
- * 3. Carburetters: Check the oil level in air valve dampers and if necessary top-up to the correct level. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary reset the choke fast-idle speed.
4. Engine: Change engine oil.
5. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the purge rate; this should be between 1,41 cu.m. per hour and 1,98 cu.m. per hour (50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss line and if necessary rectify any leaks.
6. Ignition system: Check the ignition timing using a stroboscope and adjust if necessary; the ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m. with the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.
7. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.
8. Engine cooling system: Tighten worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.
9. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary. When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
3. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.
4. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Rectify if necessary.

5. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

6. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Air injection pump: Check the tension of the pump pulley driving belt.

2. Air silencer: Fit a new paper filter element.

3. Carburetters: Top-up the air valve dampers with new engine oil.

Check and if necessary adjust float chamber depression. Check tightness of float chamber covers.

Check engine idle speed and choke fast-idle speed; adjust as necessary.

4. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

5. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

6. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Check the condition of the pipes and connections.

7. Ignition system: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.9 mm (0.035 in.).

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary. The ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.

8. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

9. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

10. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads, examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

11. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

12. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

13. Front suspension: The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

14. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

15. Torque converter transmission: Renew transmission fluid. When checking fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

3. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

4. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections. Rectify if necessary.

5. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

6. Torque converter transmission: Check fluid level and top-up if necessary.

When checking the fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be **hot**.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

1. Air injection pump: Check tension of pump pulley driving belt.

2. Air injection system: Check the air injection system for leaks and correct functioning. Renew any defective items.

3. Air silencer: Fit a new paper filter element.

4. Automatic choke: Check the flow through the choke stove pipe and check the system for correct functioning.

5. Carburetters: Clean air valves. Remove inlet unions from the float chamber covers and fit new paper filter elements. Top-up oil level in air valve dampers. Check tightness of float chamber covers. Check float chamber depression. Check and if necessary reset the idle speed. Check and if necessary reset the choke 'fast-idle' speed.

6. Carburetter mixture weakening device: Renew air filter element for the carburetter mixture weakening device.

7. Crankcase emission control system: Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

8. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

9. Engine cooling system: Fit a new engine coolant thermostat and heater tap feed hose. Examine the condition of all coolant hoses. Fit new hoses if necessary.

10. Fuel evaporation emission control system: Fit a new foam filter element in the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge rate; this should be between 1.41 cu.m. per hour and 1.98 cu.m. per hour (50 cu.ft. per hour and 70 cu.ft. per hour) at 600 r.p.m. in neutral. Renew the purge line filter if necessary.

11. Ignition system: Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are set to 0.9 mm. (0.035 in.)

Lubricate distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check ignition timing with stroboscope and adjust if necessary. The ignition timing should be 15° B.T.D.C. with the engine running at 1 200 r.p.m., the vacuum capsule disconnected and the feed hose blanked off.

Check the vacuum advance mechanism.

12. Battery: Check the level of the electrolyte in the battery; if necessary top-up with distilled water.

13. Belt tension: Check the tension of all driving belts.

14. Brakes: Inspect footbrake and handbrake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing footbrake pads, examine condition of dust excluders on calipers and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the handbrake caliper mechanism.

Inspect all pipes and connections, rectify if necessary.

15. Final drive unit: Change oil.

16. Fluid levels: Check all fluid levels.

17. Front suspension: The front suspension ball joints are sealed for life and no maintenance is required until renewal is necessary or the ball joint rubber covers are damaged. Inspect the rubber covers on the front suspension ball joints; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

18. Fuel pumps: Remove the fuel pumps and check for pumping efficiency. Fit new pumps if necessary.

19. Hydraulic systems: Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses. Ensure no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

20. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

21. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the six grease nipples. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are found to be damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

22. Torque converter transmission: Renew transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer. When checking fluid level, avoid contact with the exhaust gas recirculation valve, heatshield and associated pipes as these components will be hot.

Servicing after 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km. (6 000 miles) service.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 20 000 km. (12 000 miles) service.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km. (6 000 miles) service.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 40 000 km. (24 000 miles) service and in addition, the following operations.

1. Exhaust gas recirculation system: Remove and clean the exhaust gas recirculation valve and feed pipes. Clean the orifices in the carburettor 'Tee' piece. Check the exhaust gas recirculation valve for correct operation.

Preventive Maintenance

Initial Service

This service should be carried out by the Distributor/Retailer after the first 5 000 km. (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.

1. Steering pump: Check the oil level in the reservoir; top-up if necessary.

2. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

1. Carburettors: Check the air valve damper oil levels; top-up if necessary.

2. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing), with engine oil.

3. Electrical system: Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

4. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake system with the approved grease.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

1. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing), with engine oil.

2. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake system with approved grease.

3. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

4. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months whichever is the earlier

1. Carburettors: Check the oil level in the air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

2. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

3. Electrical system: Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation. Rectify as necessary.

4. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

5. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

1. Control linkages: Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

2. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

3. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

4. Fuel tank: Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away. Tighten the drain plug.

5. Height control mechanism: Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit.

6. Handbrake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the handbrake system with approved grease.

7. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

8. Tyres: Check the tread depth of all tyres, including the spare. Inspect for signs of damage and check all five tyre pressures when cold. Adjust if necessary.

9. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Servicing after 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier

After 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years, servicing is still due at the following intervals.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km.(6 000 miles) service.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 20 000 km.(12 000 miles) service.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 10 000 km.(6 000 miles) service.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years whichever is the earlier

Carry out the 40 000 km.(24 000 miles) service.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

1. Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/ water mixture or inhibited solution. Just prior to the Autumn, clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condensers and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

2. Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit a new element if necessary. On Long wheelbase cars fitted with a centre division ensure that the foam filter element fitted below the rear refrigeration system air intake grille is free from obstruction. Fit a new filter element if necessary.

3. Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly schedule, carry out the following.

1. Engine cooling system: Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Change the coolant hoses where necessary. Fill the system with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Service Recommendations

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Hydraulic systems

Renew the front and rear accumulator to frame connector block hoses. Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage and under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Hydraulic systems

Renew all the flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly. Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Special precautions

Should the car be used in very cold temperatures, drain the engine sump when thoroughly warm and also drain the carburettor air valve dampers. The engine sump and carburettor air valve dampers should then be filled with oil having the following viscosity.

For constant temperatures of between 0 °C. and -23°C. (32°F. and -10°F.) use a 10W/30 grade oil. For constant temperatures of -23°C. (-10°F.) and below, use a 5W/20 grade oil.



Section E11

Cars built to the 1977 North American specification

Cars built to the 1977 North American specification carry the suffix letter F in the car serial number (eg SRF, LRF etc).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	(km.)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	5 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	5 000	0.5	
	6 000	10 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	20 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	25 000	40 000	8.0	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	31 000	50 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	60 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	70 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	80 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	80 000	5.5
100 000	160 000	16.5

Cars built to the 1977 North American specification

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the relevant emission control regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Dealer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 500 miles (800 km.), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

6 000 miles (10 000 km.) or 6 months service whichever is earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles (20 000 km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

18 500 miles (30 000 km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier**Essential Maintenance****Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier**Essential Maintenance****Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**31 000 miles (50 000 km.) or 2½ years
service whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

37 500 miles (60 000 km.) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps, and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

43 500 miles (70 000 km.) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 miles (80 000 km.) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valve(s) and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valve(s) for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience this service work may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 50 000 miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 100 000 miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E12

Cars built to the 1977 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
	10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	40 000	24 000	8.0	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	80 000	48 000	11.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

Section E12

Cars built to the 1977 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Japanese Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of the fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission
Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matters enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check and tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the callipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Fit new catalytic converter assemblies. Inspect the condition of the thermocouple and wiring in each catalytic converter, renew if there is visual evidence of damage.

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.



Section E13

Cars built to the 1977 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
	10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	40 000	24 000	9.25	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	80 000	48 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

Section E13

Cars built to the 1977 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Australian Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of the fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporation loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matters enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check and tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing foot-brake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporation emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporation loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Fuel pumps

Remove the fuel pumps and test for pumping efficiency, fit new pumps if necessary.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E14

Silver Shadow II, Bentley T2, Silver Wraith II, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

From car serial number 30001 to 50000 inclusive

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.0
70 000	'A'	42 000	8.5
80 000	'C'	48 000	12.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

12 months	'SA'	1.0
12 months	'SB'	1.5
2 years	'SC'	2.0

Hydraulics

40 000	'H1'	24 000	2.25
80 000	'HA'	48 000	5.5
160 000	'HB'	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (†) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles) whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures including the spare; adjust if necessary.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. SU carburettors: Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoirs of the automatic air valve dampers top-up if necessary.
6. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
7. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.

'I' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: Change engine oil.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive securing clips of all coolant hoses.
- * 3. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 4. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 5. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.
- 6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.

Section E14

Silver Shadow II, Bentley T2, Silver Wraith II, Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing the pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.

- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

- †6. Carburettors: SU carburettors. Check the air valve oil levels; top-up if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and adjust if necessary.

- 7. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

- 8. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices, and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

- †9. Ignition system: Check ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

- 10. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

- 11. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary with recommended fluid.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

- 12. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier.

- *†1. Air filter/silencer: Fit a new filter element.
- * 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.

* 3. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing brake pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

*†4. Carburetters: SU carburetters. Check the air valve damper oil levels and top-up if necessary also, check and adjust the float chamber depression. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 5. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

*†6. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame trap in the crankcase breather tube, also clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing on SU carburetters or the breather connection in the air filter housing on the Solex carburetter.

* 7. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 8. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

*†9. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

*†10. Ignition timing and idle speeds: Check the ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary. Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15 if applicable.

* 11. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the steering ball joints at the four grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 12. Steering rack and pinion assembly: Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals on the rack and pinion unit and check the seal clips for tightness; if the seals are damaged new seals should be fitted.

* 13. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

14. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

15. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

16. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary

17. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

18. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

19. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the

levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and condition of tyres. Report any defects to the Owner.

20. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier.

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Carburetters, Final drive unit, Torque converter transmission and Levels and pressures, servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

*†1. Automatic choke: SU carburetters. Check flow through the choke stove pipes and check for correct function; correct as necessary.

*†2. Carburetters: SU carburetters. Clean the air valve pistons. Top-up the air valves with new engine oil. Fit new paper element filters to the fuel inlet connections. Check and adjust float chamber depression.

Solex Carburetters - Remove and clean the filter in the fuel inlet connection.

Check engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust as necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 3. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap feed hose (irrespective of visual appearance).

* 4. Final drive unit: Change the oil.

*†5. Fuel mixture weakening device: SU carburetters. Fit a new fuel mixture weakening device filter.

* 6. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

7. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

8. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

9. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug.

10. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect ball joints.

11. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the universal joints at each end of the shaft with approved grease.

12. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

13. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the fluid levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check

tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

On Convertible cars, check the fluid level in the power operated hood mechanism reservoir with the hood in the fully down (open) position; top up if necessary with approved fluid.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element(s) in the scuttle intake grille, and also the filter element in the rear intake grille on Silver Wraith II cars fitted with a centre division, are free from obstruction; fit new element(s) if necessary. Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Hydraulics

Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years - 'H1' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the system with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years - 'HA' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean the sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) or 8 years - 'HB' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible

hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Drain off the hydraulic fluid; clean out the hydraulic fluid reservoirs and clean sight glasses. Fill the systems with fresh Castrol RR 363 Brake Fluid and bleed the systems.

Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E15

Cars built to the 1978 North American specification

Cars built to the 1978 North American specification carry the suffix letter G in the car serial number (eg SRG, LRG etc).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	(km.)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	5 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	5 000	0.5	
	6 000	10 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	20 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	25 000	40 000	8.0	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	31 000	50 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	60 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	70 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	80 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	80 000	5.5
100 000	160 000	16.5

Cars built to the 1978 North American specification

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the relevant emission control regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Dealer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 500 miles (800 km.), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

6 000 miles (10 000 km.) or 6 months service whichever is earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles (20 000 km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

18 500 miles (30 000 km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**31 000 miles (50 000 km.) or 2½ years
service whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

37 500 miles (60 000 km.) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps, and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

43 500 miles (70 000 km.) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 miles (80 000 km.) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valve(s) and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valve(s) for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary.

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience this service work may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 50 000 miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 100 000 miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E16

Cars built to the 1978 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
	10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	40 000	24 000	9.25	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	80 000	48 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

Section E16

Cars built to the 1978 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Australian Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of the fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instrument, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressure when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joint. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburetter mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Fuel pumps

Remove the fuel pumps and test for pumping efficiency, fit new pumps if necessary.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E17

Cars built to the 1978 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
	10 000	6 000	1.5	+3.0 Preventive
	20 000	12 000	6.5	+2.0 Preventive.
	30 000	18 000	1.5	+3.0 Preventive.
	40 000	24 000	8.0	+3.5 Preventive.
	50 000	30 000	1.5	+3.0 Preventive.
	60 000	36 000	6.5	+2.0 Preventive.
	70 000	42 000	1.5	+3.0 Preventive.
	80 000	48 000	11.5	+5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

Section E17

Cars built to the 1978 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Japanese Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Distributor/Retailer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs

Monthly, check the level of the fluid in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission
Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing foot-brake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Fit new catalytic converter assemblies. Inspect the condition of the thermocouple and wiring in each catalytic converter, renew if there is visual evidence of damage.

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Distributor/Retailer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved fluid.

Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

Slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary.

Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.



Section E18

Cars built to the 1979 North American specification

Cars built to the 1979 North American specification carry the suffix letter K in the car serial number (e.g. SRK, LRK etc).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	(km.)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	5 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	5 000	0.5	
	6 000	10 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	20 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards	25 000	40 000	7.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	25 000	40 000	5.25	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	31 000	50 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	60 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	70 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	80 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

50 000	80 000	5.5
100 000	160 000	16.5

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Cars built to the 1979 North American specification

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the relevant emission control regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Dealer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 500 miles (800 km.), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E18 - 1)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

**Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months
service whichever is the earlier**

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**6 000 miles (10 000 km.) or 6 months
service whichever is earlier**

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles (20 000 km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

18 500 miles (30 000 km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E18 - 1)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

31 000 miles (50 000 km.) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

37 500 miles (60 000 km.) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps, and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

43 500 miles (70 000 km.) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 miles (80 000 km.) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburetter mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valve(s) and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valve(s) for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism (other than cars destined for California).

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E18 - 1)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience this service work may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 50 000 miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 100 000 miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E19

Cars built to the 1979 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
	10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards	40 000	24 000	8.25	+ 3.5 Preventive.
	40 000	24 000	6.50	+ 3.25 Preventive.
	50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards	80 000	48 000	10.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
	80 000	48 000	9.25	+ 4.75 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

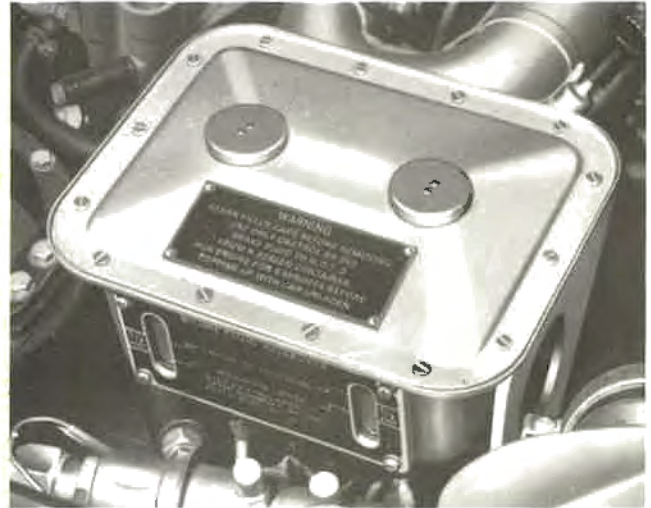
80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

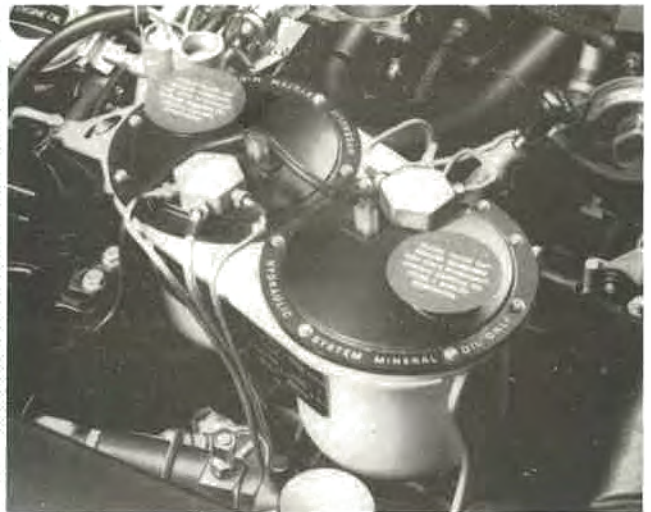
The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Section E19

Cars built to the 1979 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Australian Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Franchise holder or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E19 - 1)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures, when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburetter mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E19 - 1)

Cars prior to Car Serial Number 50001

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joint. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Fuel pumps

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, remove the fuel pumps and test for pumping efficiency, fit new pumps if necessary.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E19 - 1)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E20

Cars built to the 1979 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

	Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
	Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
	Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
		10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		40 000	24 000	8.75	+ 3.5 Preventive.
		40 000	24 000	7.00	+ 3.25 Preventive.
		50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		80 000	48 000	11.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
		80 000	48 000	10.25	+ 4.75 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

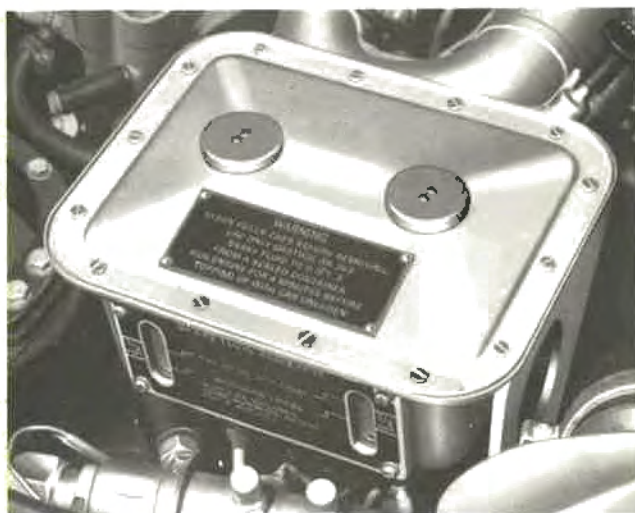
80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Section E20

Cars built to the 1979 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Japanese Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Franchise holder or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E20 - 1)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburetter mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E20 - 1)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Fit new catalytic converter assemblies. Inspect the condition of the thermocouple and wiring in each catalytic converter, renew if there is visual evidence of damage.

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E20 - 1)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards.

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E21

Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

From car serial number 50001 to the introduction of the 17 digit vehicle identification number (VIN)

Service Schedule

(Km)	Interval	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)
5 000	Initial	3 000	2.0
5 000	Every	3 000	0.5
10 000	'A'	6 000	8.5
20 000	'B'	12 000	10.0
30 000	'A'	18 000	8.5
40 000	'C'	24 000	12.5
50 000	'A'	30 000	8.5
60 000	'B'	36 000	10.0
70 000	'A'	42 000	8.5
80 000	'C'	48 000	12.5

After the 80 000 km. (48 000 miles) service schedule, carry out the respective service at 10 000 km. (6 000 mile) intervals.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

12 months	'SA'	1.0
12 months	'SB'	1.5
2 years	'SC'	2.0

Hydraulics

80 000	'HA'	48 000	5.5
180 000	'HB'	96 000	17.0

If replacing brake pads, drive belts, ball joints, or other items as a result of a service inspection, add Manhour Schedule time.





Section E21

Corniche and Camargue cars other than those built to the Australian, Japanese and North American specifications

Caution

Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid.

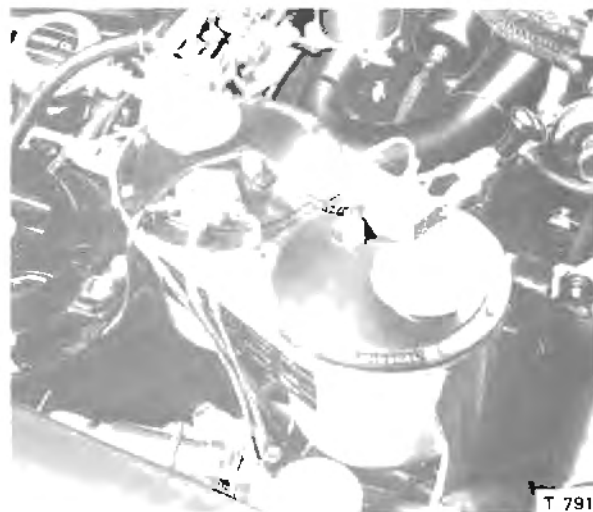
Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc. always ensure that they are suitable for this type of hydraulic system

Certain items in these service schedules are marked with an asterisk (*). The servicing for these items should be carried out at the periods specified in order to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty, during the Warranty period.

In order to comply with the relevant Emission Control Regulations items marked thus (+) must be carried out during the entire service life of the vehicle.

Regular Maintenance

1. Engine: Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles) whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.
2. Lamp units: Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.
3. Tyre pressures: Weekly, check the tyre pressures including the spare; adjust if necessary.
4. Windscreen washer reservoir: Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.
5. Hydraulic reservoirs: Monthly, check the level of hydraulic system mineral oil in the reservoirs; the engine should be run for four minutes before checking the level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level.
6. Engine cooling system: Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank; if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.



'I' Service Schedule - Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Engine: Change engine oil.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Tighten the worm drive securing clips of all coolant hoses.
- * 3. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.
- 4. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 5. Steering pump: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.
- 6. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Every 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months whichever is the earlier

1. Engine: If the car is used for constant stop/start operation, change the engine lubricating oil.



'A' Service Schedule - Every 10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months whichever is the earlier

- * 1. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 2. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing the pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

- * 3. Engine: Change the engine oil and fit a new oil filter element.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Check the fluid level with the engine running and top-up if necessary.

5. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

6. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

7. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

† 8. Ignition timing and idle speeds: Check the ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

9. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with the approved grease.

10. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct as necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic system reservoirs; top-up if necessary using recommended hydraulic system mineral oil.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

11. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'B' Service Schedule - Every 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months whichever is the earlier

- * † 1. Air filter/silencer: Fit a new filter element.
- * 2. Battery: Check the electrolyte level; top-up with distilled water if necessary.
- * 3. Brakes: Inspect the footbrake and parking

brake pad linings; fit new pads if necessary. When renewing brake pads, examine the caliper dust excluders and renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake caliper mechanism.

Inspect pipes and connections. Report any defects to the Owner.

* 4. Engine: Change engine oil and fit a new oil filter.

* † 5. Engine breather system: Remove and clean the gauze flame trap in the crankcase breather tube, also clean the breather connection in the air filter housing on the carburetter.

* 6. Final drive unit: Check the oil level; top-up if necessary.

* 7. Front suspension: Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are damaged, fit new joints and covers.

* 8. Ignition system: Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with clean engine oil.

Fit new sparking plugs.

* † 9. Ignition timing and idle speeds: Check the ignition timing with a stroboscope and adjust if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and choke idle speed; adjust if necessary.

Ensure exhaust emissions comply with E.C.E. Regulation 15, if applicable.

* 10. Steering ball joints: Lubricate the steering ball joints at the four grease points. Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints; if the covers are damaged the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

* 11. Steering rack and pinion assembly: Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals on the rack and pinion unit and check the seal clips for tightness; if the seals are damaged new seals should be fitted.

* 12. Torque converter transmission: Change transmission fluid.

13. Belts and belt tension: Check the condition and tension of the coolant pump, steering pump and refrigeration compressor and alternator driving belts; adjust or replace as necessary.

14. Control linkages: Lubricate the accelerator linkage and the gear range selector controls (adjacent to the transmission casing) with engine oil.

15. Electrical system: Check all exterior lamps, interior lamps, warning lamps and devices and instruments for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

16. Parking brake linkage: Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys with approved grease.

17. Spare wheel carrier: Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

18. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level of the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.



Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic systems reservoirs; top-up if necessary using recommended hydraulic system mineral oil.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and condition of tyres. Report any defects to the Owner.

19. Test: Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

'C' Service Schedule - Every 40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years whichever is the earlier.

In addition to the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule carry out the following.

In the case of the Carburettors, Final drive unit, Torque converter transmission and Levels and pressures, servicing necessary is listed in this schedule therefore, the 20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) service schedule should not be consulted for these items.

- * 1. Carburetter: Remove and clean the filter in the fuel inlet connection.
- * 2. Engine cooling system: Fit a new thermostat. Examine the condition of all hoses; fit new hoses as necessary. Fit new heater tap feed hose (irrespective of visual appearance).
- * 3. Final drive unit: Change the oil.
- * 4. Torque converter transmission: Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer. Renew 'O' ring on intake pipe and fit a new seal to bore of intake strainer.

5. Fuel filter: Clean out the filter bowl and fit a new filter element.

6. Fuel pumps: Remove pumps and test fuel pump efficiency; fit new pumps if necessary.

7. Fuel tank: Release the fuel tank drain plug and allow any accumulated water to drain away; fit the drain plug.

8. Height control mechanism: Disconnect, clean and lubricate the height control valve ball joints; connect the ball joints.

9. Propeller shaft: Lubricate the universal joints at each end of the shaft with approved grease.

10. Rear wheel drive-shafts: Lubricate the outer universal joints with approved grease.

11. Levels and pressures: Check the fluid level in the steering pump reservoir; top-up if necessary.

Check the level and specific gravity of the engine coolant; correct if necessary.

Check the fluid level in the windscreen washer reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Run the engine for four minutes then check the levels of the hydraulic system reservoirs; top-up if necessary using recommended hydraulic system mineral oil.

Check and adjust all tyre pressures; also check tyre tread depth and tyre condition. Report any defects to the Owner.

On Convertible cars, check the fluid level in the power operated hood mechanism reservoir with

the hood in the fully down (open) position; top-up if necessary with approved fluid.

Additional Service Items

Seasonal

Every 12 months - 'SA' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Drain off the old coolant and fill the system with fresh anti-freeze/water mixture. Just prior to Autumn clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose.

Body drain holes: Ensure that the body drain holes are not obstructed.

Every 12 months - 'SB' (Spring) Service

Air conditioning system: Check that the foam filter element in the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction; fit new element(s) if necessary.

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation; rectify as necessary. Any work on the refrigeration system must only be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years - 'SC' (Autumn) Service

Engine cooling system: Carry out the 12 months 'SA' (Autumn) Service procedure and also thoroughly reverse flush the cooling system. Examine coolant hoses and fit new hoses as necessary.

Hydraulics

Only use hydraulic system mineral oil components. Under no circumstances should components for use with conventional brake fluid (RR363) be used for replacements.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years - 'HA' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit new accumulator to frame hoses. Examine the condition of the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses; fit new hoses where necessary. Drain off the hydraulic system mineral oil; clean out the hydraulic reservoirs. Fill the systems with fresh hydraulic system mineral oil and bleed the systems.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles) or 8 years - 'HB' Service

Brake and hydraulic systems: Fit all new flexible hoses to the brake and hydraulic systems. Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Drain off the hydraulic system mineral oil; clean out the reservoirs. Fill the systems with fresh hydraulic system mineral oil and bleed the systems.



Fuel system: Fit a new convoluted hose between the filler head and the fuel tank. Examine all flexible fuel pipes, renew any that show signs of deterioration.



Section E22

Cars built to the 1980 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

	Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
	Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
	Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
		10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		40 000	24 000	8.25	+ 3.5 Preventive.
		40 000	24 000	6.50	+ 3.25 Preventive.
		50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		80 000	48 000	10.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
		80 000	48 000	9.25	+ 4.75 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

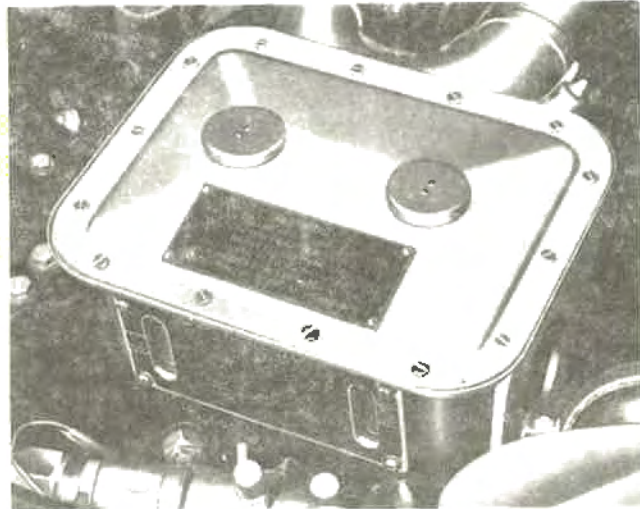
80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

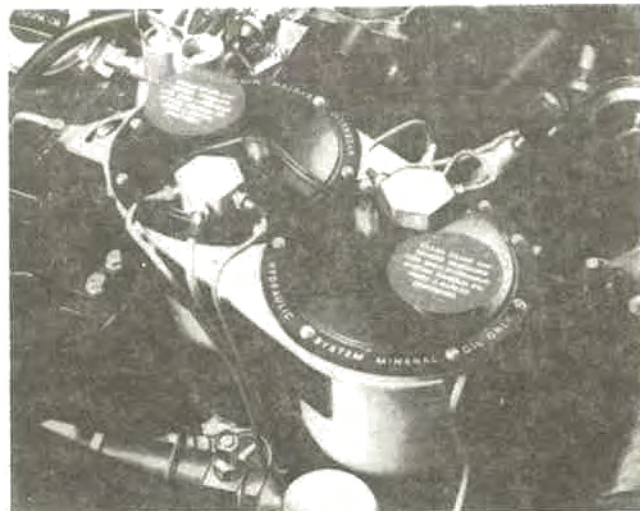
The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Australian Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Franchise Holder or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance**Carburettors**

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture or inhibited solution.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E22 - 2)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Section E22

Cars built to the 1980 Australian specification (except Phantom VI)

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance***Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

***Automatic choke**

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

***Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

***Fuel evaporative emission control system**

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

***Ignition system**

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Steering pump**

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures, when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check for air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E22 - 2)

Cars prior to Car Serial Number 50001

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joint. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburetter fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburetter mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Fuel pumps

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, remove the fuel pumps and test for pumping efficiency, fit new pumps if necessary.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E22 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new front and rear accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E23

Cars built to the 1980 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Service

	Interval	(km.)	(Miles)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
	Initial	5 000	3 000	2.0	
	Every	5 000	3 000	0.5	
		10 000	6 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		20 000	12 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		30 000	18 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		40 000	24 000	8.75	+ 3.5 Preventive.
		40 000	24 000	7.00	+ 3.25 Preventive.
		50 000	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
		60 000	36 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
		70 000	42 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001 50001 and onwards		80 000	48 000	11.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
		80 000	48 000	10.25	+ 4.75 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

80 000	48 000	5.5
160 000	96 000	17.0

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Cars built to the 1980 Japanese specification (except Phantom VI)

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce New Car Warranty and the Japanese Emission Regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Franchise Holder or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Carburettors

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 800 kilometres (500 miles), whichever is the earlier check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E23 - 2)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 5 000 kilometres (3 000 miles) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

*Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

*Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

*Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

*Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

*Ignition system

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

10 000 kilometres (6 000 miles) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

20 000 kilometres (12 000 miles) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier**Essential Maintenance****Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check

the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission
Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

30 000 kilometres (18 000 miles) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

40 000 kilometres (24 000 miles) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E23 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars, slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 kilometres (30 000 miles) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

60 000 kilometres (36 000 miles) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

70 000 kilometres (42 000 miles) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat. Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valves and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valves for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Exhaust system

Fit new catalytic converter assemblies. Inspect the condition of the thermocouple and wiring in each catalytic converter, renew if there is visual evidence of damage.

Check grass-fire heatshields for damage. Rectify or renew shields to ensure that a minimum clearance of 5 mm. (0.20 in.) is maintained between the heatshields and exhaust pipes.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil.

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary.

Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Franchise Holder should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct if necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E23 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards.

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Fuel tank

On Silver Shadow II, Silver Wraith II and Bentley T2 cars slacken the drain plug one or two turns and allow any accumulated water to drain away.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Refrigeration system

Check the refrigeration system for correct operation, rectify if necessary. Any work must be carried out by an experienced engineer.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained, thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience these services may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 80 000 kilometres (48 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following servicing is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 160 000 kilometres (96 000 miles)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Fit a new convoluted rubber hose between the fuel filler head and fuel tank assembly.

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.



Section E24

Cars built to the 1980 Californian specification

Cars built to the 1980 Californian specification are fitted with a fuel injection system. These cars have the prefix letter L as the third letter of the car serial number and the suffix letter C after the car serial number (e.g. SRL 39979C).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	(km.)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	5 000	1.0	+ 0.5 Preventive.
Every	6 000	10 000	2.0	+ 1.5 Preventive.
	12 500	20 000	3.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	30 000	2.0	+ 1.5 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001	25 000	40 000	7.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
50001 and onwards	25 000	40 000	4.5	+ 5.0 Preventive.
	31 000	50 000	4.25	+ 1.5 Preventive.
	37 500	60 000	3.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	70 000	2.0	+ 1.5 Preventive.
	50 000	80 000	12.0	+ 2.5 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5
4 years	1.0

Service Recommendations

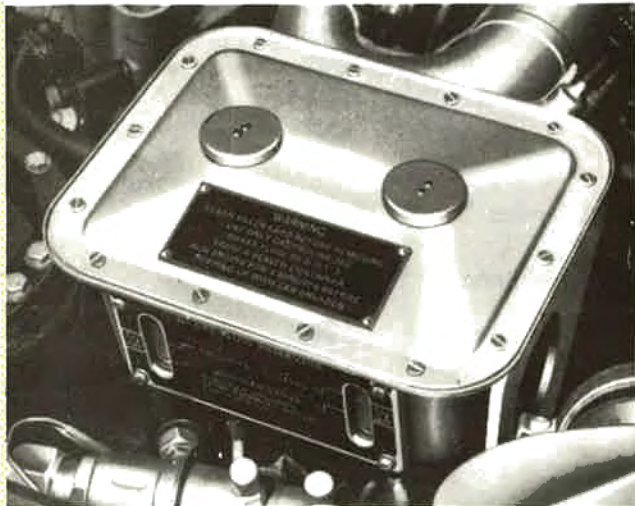
50 000	80 000	5.5
100 000	160 000	15.5

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

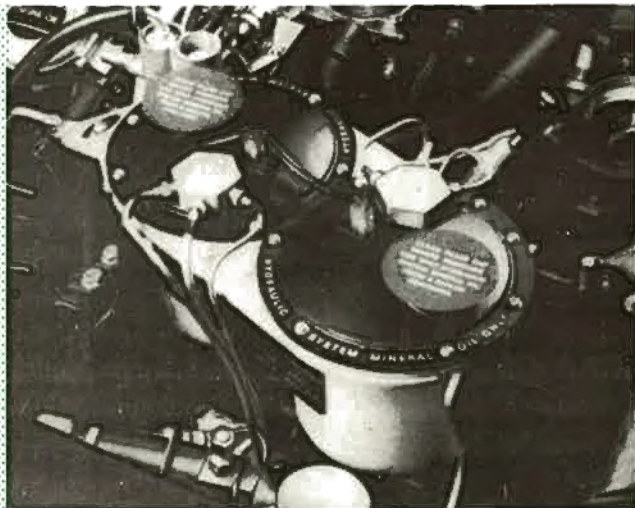
The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Section E24

Cars built to the 1980 Californian specification

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance required to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty and the Californian emission control regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are recommended to secure the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Dealer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance

Engine

Weekly or every 500 miles (800 km.), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E24 - 2)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months service whichever is the earlier

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. *Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Steering pump

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

6 000 miles (10 000 km.) or 6 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles (20 000 km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance/retard mechanism.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all the tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

18 500 miles (30 000 km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the

footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E24 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved brake fluid. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather system.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Check the purge flow rate; rectify if necessary

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Ignition system

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance/retard mechanism.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres; inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**31 000 miles (50 000 km.) or 2½ years
service whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance**Air silencer**

Fit a new air filter element.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust system

Fit a new oxygen sensor assembly. Reset the oxygen sensor elapsed mileage indicator.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**37 500 miles (60 000 km.) or 3 years service
whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections, the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage; fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance/retard mechanism.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance

43 500 miles (70 000 km.) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**50 000 miles (80 000 km.) or 4 years service
whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather system.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valve and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifice in the plenum chamber. Check the E.G.R. valve for correct operation.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new evaporative loss control canister. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Check the purge flow rate; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filters

Fit new fuel filters.

Ignition system

Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance/retard mechanism.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust

excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Driving belts

Check the condition and tension of all driving belts; replace damaged or worn belts and adjust the tension as necessary.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E24 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the system. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules

Every 12 months

Engine cooling system

Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose. This should be carried out just prior to the autumn.

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Every 2 years

In addition to the 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Every 4 years

In addition to the 12 monthly and 2 years seasonal schedules, carry out the following operation.

Fuel system

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.

Service Recommendations

For convenience this service work may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 50 000 miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 100 000 miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Adverse condition maintenance

When the car is operating continuously under adverse conditions, such as are experienced in cities and towns where constant stopping and starting is normally the rule, the engine oil should be changed **every 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months whichever is the earlier.**



Section E25

Cars built to the 1980 North American specification (except those destined for California)

Cars built to the 1980 North American specification are fitted with twin S.U. HIF 7 carburettors and carry the letter L as the third letter of the car serial number (e.g. SRL, LRL etc.).

Essential Service

Interval	(Miles)	(km.)	Time (Hrs)	Remarks
Initial	3 000	5 000	2.0	
Every	3 000	5 000	0.5	
	6 000	10 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	12 500	20 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	18 500	30 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
Cars prior to 50001	25 000	40 000	7.0	+ 3.0 Preventive.
50001 and onwards	25 000	40 000	5.25	+ 3.0 Preventive
	31 000	50 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	37 500	60 000	6.5	+ 2.0 Preventive.
	43 500	70 000	1.5	+ 3.0 Preventive.
	50 000	80 000	9.0	+ 5.0 Preventive.

Seasonal Schedules

12 months	2.75
2 years	4.5

Service Recommendations

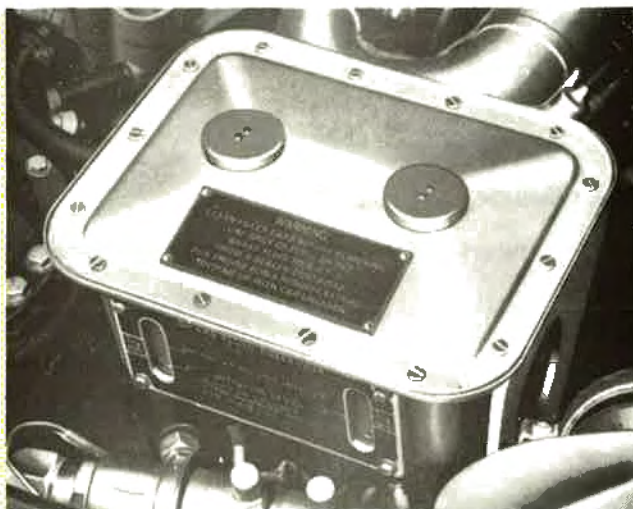
50 000	80 000	5.5
100 000	160 000	16.5

The hydraulic systems are filled with either brake fluid or hydraulic system mineral oil. These fluids are not miscible and must only be used in their respective systems. Therefore, use extreme care when carrying out any work on hydraulic systems especially when adjusting the levels in the reservoirs.

Brake fluid

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

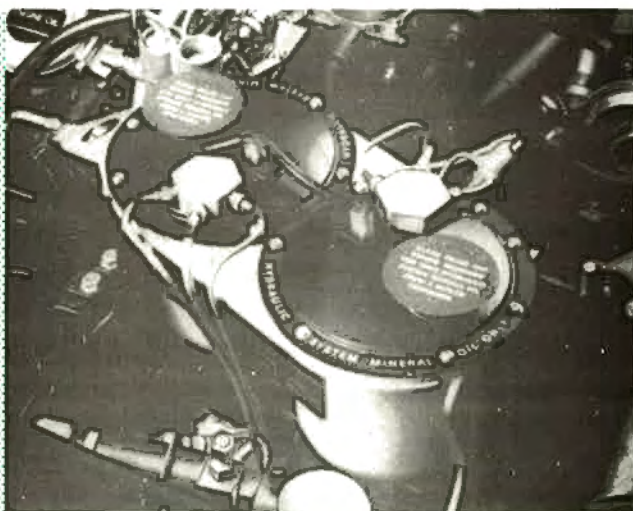
The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol RR363 brake fluid. The brake fluid is amber in colour.



Hydraulic system mineral oil

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

The hydraulic systems of these cars are filled with Castrol hydraulic system mineral oil. The mineral oil is green in colour. Hydraulic components within this system that are susceptible to contamination by conventional brake fluid are colour coded green.



Do not interchange components

Before fitting any seals, hoses, pipes, etc., always ensure that they are suitable for the type of hydraulic system fitted to the car.

Essential Maintenance

The schedules listed under this heading are the minimum maintenance requirements necessary to comply with the Rolls-Royce Motors New Car Warranty and the relevant emission control regulations.

Preventive Maintenance

These schedules are aimed at securing the maximum life and efficiency for the car and should only be carried out at the request of the Owner.

Owners are advised to consult a Dealer or the Service Voucher Book concerning important additional preventive maintenance.

Regular Maintenance

The Owner should ensure that the following schedules listed under the heading Regular Maintenance are carried out.

Regular Maintenance**Carburettors**

Monthly, check the oil level in the reservoir of the automatic air valve dampers; top-up if necessary.

Engine

Weekly or every 500 miles (800 km.), whichever is the earlier, check the oil level by means of the dipstick; top-up if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Every three months, check the level of coolant in the radiator header tank, if necessary, top-up with the correct anti-freeze/water mixture.

Hydraulic reservoirs (see Page E25 - 2)

Monthly, check the level in the reservoirs for the braking and automatic levelling systems; the engine should be run for 4 minutes before checking the fluid level. Top-up if necessary to the indicated level. If frequent topping-up is required check the hydraulic systems for leaks and rectify if necessary.

Lamp units

Weekly, check the lamp bulbs for correct operation and replace any faulty bulbs.

Tyres

Weekly, check the tyre pressures; adjust if necessary. Also check the spare wheel tyre pressure; adjust if necessary. Check the tread depth of all tyres and inspect the tyres for signs of damage.

Windscreen washer reservoir

Weekly, check the fluid level; top-up if necessary.

Section E25

Cars built to the 1980 North American specification (except those destined for California)

**Initial 3 000 miles (5 000 km.) or 3 months
service whichever is the earlier**

Items marked * will be carried out free of charge.

Essential Maintenance***Air injection pump**

Check belt tension and reset if necessary.

***Automatic choke**

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

***Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Engine

Change the engine oil.

***Fuel evaporative emission control system**

Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Pressure test the fuel tank and evaporative loss control line; rectify any leaks.

***Ignition system**

Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Engine cooling system

Tighten the worm-drive clips of all coolant hoses.

Torque converter transmission

Check the fluid level and top-up if necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Steering pump**

Check the oil level in the reservoir and top-up if necessary.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

**6 000 miles (10 000 km.) or 6 months
service whichever is the earlier**

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify as necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

12 500 miles (20 000 km.) or 12 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify as necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted as necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

18 500 miles (30 000 km.) or 18 months service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Engine**

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance**Carburettors**

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

25 000 miles (40 000 km.) or 2 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance**Air injection pump**

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts; reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E25 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001.

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses, ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid. Fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints.

Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

31 000 miles (50 000 km.) or 2½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts, reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

37 500 miles (60 000 km.) or 3 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Crankcase emission control system

Clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers, if the covers are found to be damaged, fit new joints and covers.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid.

Preventive Maintenance

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

43 500 miles (70 000 km.) or 3½ years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings, fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers, renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Preventive Maintenance

Carburettors

Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers.

Control linkages

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

50 000 miles (80 000 km.) or 4 years service whichever is the earlier

Essential Maintenance

Air injection pump

Check the belt tension and reset if necessary.

Air injection system

Check the air injection system for leaks and correct operation; renew any defective items.

Air silencer

Fit a new air filter element.

Automatic choke

Check the air flow through the choke stove pipe and check for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Carburettors

Clean the air valves. Remove the filter cover from each carburettor fuel filter housing and fit a new paper filter element. Top-up the oil level in the air valve dampers. Check the float chamber depression and rectify if necessary. Check the idle speed and rectify if necessary. Check the choke fast-idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Carburettor mixture weakening device

Fit a new air filter element.

Crankcase emission control system

Remove and clean the gauze flame traps in the crankcase breather tube. Clean the adapter in the choke butterfly housing.

Engine

Change the engine oil. Fit a new oil filter.

Engine cooling system

Fit a new thermostat.

Fit a new heater tap feed hose, ensuring that the flow of coolant through the hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment. Check the condition of all coolant hoses and fit new hoses if necessary.

Exhaust gas recirculation system

Remove and clean the E.G.R. valve and feed pipes. Clean the E.G.R. orifices in the carburettor 'tee' piece. Check the E.G.R. valve for correct operation.

Exhaust manifolds

Check the torque tightness of the exhaust manifold bolts.

Fuel evaporative emission control system

Fit a new air filter element to the evaporative loss control canister. Check the purge flow rate; fit a new purge line filter if necessary. Check the condition of the pipes and connections; rectify if necessary.

Ignition system

Fit new sparking plugs ensuring that the gaps are correctly set. Lubricate the distributor spindle (shaft bearings) and automatic advance mechanism with engine oil. Check the ignition timing and reset if necessary. Check for correct operation of the vacuum advance mechanism. Check the engine idle speed and rectify if necessary.

Battery

Check the level of the electrolyte and if necessary, top-up with distilled water.

Belt tension

Check the tension of all driving belts and reset if necessary.

Brakes

Inspect the footbrake and parking brake pad linings; fit new linings if necessary. When changing the footbrake pads examine the condition of the dust excluders on the calipers; renew if necessary.

Manually adjust the parking brake pads.

Inspect all brake pipes and connections; the Dealer should report any defects to the Owner.

Final drive unit

Change the oil.

Fluid levels

Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Front suspension

Inspect the front suspension ball joint rubber covers; if the covers are found to be damaged fit new joints and covers.

Hydraulic systems (see Page E25 - 2)

Cars prior to car serial number 50001

Completely drain the fluid from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the brake fluid reservoirs and sight glasses ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the hydraulic systems with new approved **brake fluid**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Car serial number 50001 and onwards

Completely drain the oil from the hydraulic circuits. Thoroughly clean the mineral oil reservoirs ensuring that no foreign matter enters the systems. Fill the systems with new approved **hydraulic system mineral oil**. Bleed the brakes and height control systems.

Propeller shaft

Lubricate the grease nipple fitted to the universal joint at either end of the propeller shaft.

Rear wheel drive-shafts

Lubricate the rear wheel drive-shaft outer universal couplings with approved grease.

Steering ball joints

Lubricate the four grease nipples.

Inspect the rubber covers on the ball joints, if the covers are found to be damaged, the joints should be dismantled and new parts fitted if necessary.

Steering rack and pinion assembly

Check the clips fitted to the convoluted neoprene seals for tightness.

Inspect the convoluted neoprene seals for damage, fit new seals if necessary.

Torque converter transmission

Change the transmission fluid and fit a new intake strainer.

Preventive Maintenance**Control linkages**

Apply a few drops of engine oil to the accelerator linkage and to the gear range selector controls adjacent to the transmission casing.

Electrical system

Check all interior lamps, exterior lamps, instruments, warning lamps and devices for correct operation; rectify if necessary.

Fuel filter

Clean the filter bowl. Fit a new filter element.

Height control mechanism

Disconnect the control valve linkage ball joints. Clean, grease and refit the ball joints.

Parking brake linkage

Lubricate the pivot pins and pulleys in the parking brake system with approved grease.

Spare wheel carrier

Lubricate the spare wheel carrier lowering bolt and mechanism.

Tyres

Check the tread depth of all tyres, inspect all tyres for signs of damage. Check the tyre pressures when they are cold and adjust if necessary.

Note

Include the spare tyre.

Test

Road test the car for satisfactory performance.

Seasonal Schedules**Every 12 months****Engine cooling system**

Drain the coolant from radiator and engine crankcase. Fill with the correct anti-freeze mixture.

Ensure that the flow of coolant through the heater tap feed hose will not be restricted by a sharp radius or bend in the hose, by the hose contacting other adjacent pipework or by poor alignment.

Clean any debris from the surfaces of the refrigeration condenser and radiator matrices by reverse flushing with a hose (this should be carried out just prior to the autumn).

Body drain holes

Check that the body drain holes are unobstructed.

Air conditioning system

Check that the foam filter element(s) fitted to the scuttle intake grille is free from obstruction.

Every 2 years

In addition to 12 monthly seasonal schedule, carry out the following operation.

Engine cooling system

When the coolant has been drained thoroughly reverse flush the coolant passages with a continuous flow of water. Fit new hoses where necessary.

Service Recommendations

For convenience this service work may be carried out at the brake pad renewal nearest to the specified mileage.

Every 50 000 miles (80 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Examine the sub-frame to brake caliper hoses for chafing or surface cracking; renew if necessary. Fit new accumulator to frame hoses.

Every 100 000 miles (160 000 km.)

At this mileage under normal motoring conditions it is recommended that the following additional service is carried out.

Automatic height control and braking systems

Fit all new flexible hoses to the braking systems and automatic height control system.

Fit new seals to the disc brake calipers and the deceleration conscious pressure limiting valve.

Fuel system

Examine all flexible fuel pipes and renew any which show signs of deterioration.